

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

**INCLUDES ADDENDUM No. 1 DATED 08-11-16**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **AUGUST 16, 2016 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C203789

WBS 40233.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED

COUNTY PENDER

T.I.P. NO. B-4929

MILES 0.929

ROUTE NO. NC 50

LOCATION BRIDGE #16 OVER INTRACOASTAL WATERWAY ON NC-50/210.

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURES.

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

**BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:**

**THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL**

**5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

---

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONTRACT No. C203789 IN PENDER COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203789; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to be bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C203789 in Pender County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

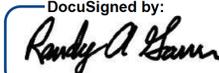
The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



*State Contract Officer*

DocuSigned by:  
  
A7079FC32A09478...

8/10/2016

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**COVER SHEET  
PROPOSAL SHEET**

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 INCENTIVE AND DISINCENTIVE: .. G-2  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-3  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-4  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6  
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-7  
MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid): ..... G-7  
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:..... G-8  
DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY: ..... G-8  
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: ..... G-8  
SPECIALTY ITEMS: ..... G-9  
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: ..... G-9  
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-10  
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: ..... G-10  
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-25  
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: ..... G-25  
VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL: ..... G-25  
RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:..... G-26  
DOMESTIC STEEL: ..... G-27  
REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-27  
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: ..... G-28  
BID DOCUMENTATION: ..... G-28  
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: ..... G-32  
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: ..... G-32  
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT: ..... G-33  
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: ..... G-33  
LIABILITY INSURANCE:..... G-34  
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: ..... G-34  
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-39  
EMPLOYMENT:..... G-41  
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:..... G-41  
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: ..... G-41

ROADWAY ..... R-1

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS ..... SSP-1  
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY ..... SSP-2  
 ERRATA..... SSP-5  
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES ..... SSP-7  
 MINIMUM WAGES ..... SSP-8  
 AWARD OF CONTRACT ..... SSP-9  
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ..... SSP-14  
 NCDENR NAME CHANGE..... SSP-17

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

GEOTECHNICAL .....GT-0.1  
 TRAFFIC CONTROL ..... TC-1  
 UTILITY CONSTRUCTION ..... UC-1  
 UTILITY BY OTHERS .....UBO-1  
 EROSION CONTROL .....EC-1  
 STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... ST-1  
 PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM ..... PLS-1

**PERMITS** .....P-1

**PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET**

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **September 26, 2016**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **November 11, 2020**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **September 26, 2016**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **May 15, 2020**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Four Thousand Dollars (\$ 4,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 INCENTIVE AND DISINCENTIVE:**

(3-27-07) (Rev. 5-17-16)

108

SPI 1-06

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation and/or Permanent Vegetation Establishment* included elsewhere in this proposal, and except for the work required for Phase III, Step #6 thru Phase IV, Step #4, the Contractor shall complete all work **required of Phase III, Step #5** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **September 26, 2016**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **September 15, 2019**.

It is mutually agreed that time is of the essence in completing **Intermediate Contract Time #2** and opening same to traffic. It is further mutually agreed a delay in completing this work will result in damage due to increased engineering and inspection costs to the Department of Transportation, great hardship to the general public, public inconvenience, obstruction of traffic, interference with business, and increased cost of maintaining traffic.

By reason of the necessity of expeditious completion of the work included in **Intermediate Contract Time #2**, and placing and maintaining traffic on same, it is mutually agreed, the Contractor shall receive an incentive payment of **Ten Thousand Dollars (\$ 10,000.00)** per calendar day for each day prior to **September 15, 2019** that this work is completed. Incentive payment shall be limited to a maximum of **One Million Dollars (\$ 1,000,000.00)**. No incentive payment shall be allowed for any calendar day after **September 15, 2019** that this work remains incomplete. This **September 15, 2019** date shall be utilized in determining incentive payments and it shall not be revised for any reason whatsoever. Incentive payment determined to be due the Contractor shall be paid by the Department within forty-five (45) calendar days after completion of all work. No incentive payment shall be allowed if the contract is terminated under the provisions of Article 108-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Disincentive of **Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00)** per calendar day shall be assessed the Contractor for each day beyond **September 15, 2019** that the work required for **Intermediate Contract Time #2** is not completed.

The Engineer shall withhold the disincentives as they accrue from the amount of monies due on work performed in the contract.

Upon apparent completion of all work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held for this portion of the work in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for maintenance of all work completed for Intermediate Contract Time #2. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by remaining operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **ANY ROAD** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS****May 16 thru September 14****Monday thru Thursday****6:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m.****and****Friday 6:00 a.m. to Sunday 9:00 p.m.****September 15 thru May 15****Friday 12:00 p.m. to Sunday 9:00 p.m.**

**These restrictions do not apply to girder delivery operations that impede or stop traffic.**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **ANY ROAD**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

**HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS**

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** December 31st and **9:00 p.m.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **9:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Thursday and **9:00 p.m.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **9:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the day before Independence Day and **9:00 p.m.** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **9:00 p.m.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **9:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Tuesday and **9:00 p.m.** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **9:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,500.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for stopping or impeding traffic and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not stop or impede traffic on **ANY ROAD FOR THE PURPOSE OF BRIDGE GIRDER DELIVERY** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**May 16 thru September 14**

**Monday thru Thursday**

**6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m.**

**and**

**3:00 p.m. to 9:00 p.m.**

**and**

**Friday 6:00 a.m. to Sunday 9:00 p.m.**

In addition, the contractor shall not stop or impede traffic on **ANY ROAD FOR THE PURPOSE OF BRIDGE GIRDER DELIVERY** during the following holiday and holiday Weekend time restrictions:

**HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS**

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** December 31st and **9:00 p.m.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **9:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Thursday and **9:00 p.m.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **9:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the day before Independence Day and **9:00 p.m.** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **9:00 p.m.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **9:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Tuesday and **9:00 p.m.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **9:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that stopping or impeding traffic will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The maximum allowable time for **BRIDGE GIRDER DELIVERY IS FIFTEEN (15) MINUTES FOR ANY ROAD.** The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,500.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

**NOTE: THIS INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME APPLIES ONLY IF THE WORK OF PHASE III, STEP 4 OCCURS BETWEEN OCTOBER 15 AND APRIL 15.**

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase III, Step #4** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **FOURTEEN (14)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 D

**NOTE: THIS INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME APPLIES ONLY IF THE WORK OF PHASE III, STEP 4 OCCURS BETWEEN APRIL 16 AND OCTOBER 14.**

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase III, Step #4** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for nightly road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **S. TOPSAIL DRIVE** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**April 16 thru October 14**  
**Monday thru Thursday**  
**6:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m.**  
**and**  
**Friday 6:00 a.m. to Sunday 9:00 p.m.**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per hour.

**PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:**

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

**MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid):**

(7-18-06) (Rev. 3-25-13)

SPI 1-14

In order for all prospective bidders to have an extensive knowledge of the project, all prospective bidders shall attend a mandatory pre-bid conference at 10:00 A.M. on Wednesday, July 20<sup>th</sup>, 2016.

Surf City Welcome Center  
102 North Shore Drive  
Surf City, N.C. 28445  
(910) 341-2000

The pre-bid conference will include a thorough discussion of the plans, contract pay items, special provisions, etc.

Only bidders who have attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference and who have met all other prequalification requirements will be considered prequalified to bid on

this project. A bid received from a bidder who has not attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference will not be accepted and considered for award.

Attendance at the pre-bid conference will not meet the requirements of proper registration unless the individual attending has registered at the pre-bid conference in accordance with the following:

- (A) The individual has signed his name on the official roster no later than thirty (30) minutes after the above noted time for the beginning of the conference.
- (B) The individual has written in the name and address of the company he or she represents.
- (C) Only one company has been shown as being represented by the individual attending.
- (D) The individual attending is an officer or permanent employee of the company they are representing.

Attendance at any prior pre-bid conference will not meet the requirement of this provision.

**CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:**

(7-15-14)

SP1 G18B

No in-water work will be allowed from **April 1** through **September 30** of any year.

**DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-15-14)

108

SP1 G22

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the following parcel(s) prior to the listed date(s) unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

<b><u>Parcel No.</u></b>	<b><u>Property Owner</u></b>	<b><u>Date</u></b>
18	D.C. Lanier	7/30/16
36	Yow Lionel, et al	9/1/16
42	Phillips Land Holding, LLC	9/30/17
48	Redus NC Coastal, LLC	7/30/16

**MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
0189 —	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab
0205 —	Class AA Concrete (Bridge)
0206 —	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel (Bridge)
0209 —	78" Florida I-Beam Prestressed Concrete Girders
	OR
0189 —	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab
0210 —	Class AA Concrete (Bridge)
0211 —	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel (Bridge)

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications*).

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
59 thru 66	Guardrail
67 thru 70	Fencing
73 thru 77	Signing
92 thru 98, 100, 106 thru 107	Long-Life Pavement Markings
99, 101	Removable Tape
110	Permanent Pavement Markers
111 thru 148	Utility Construction
149 thru 172	Erosion Control
181 thru 188	Drilled Piers

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments**, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **1.5868** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Fuel Usage Factor Diesel</b>
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

**SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-17-16)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<b><u>Fiscal Year</u></b>	<b><u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u></b>
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	<b>30%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18)	<b>32%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19)	<b>25%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2020	(7/01/19 - 6/30/20)	<b>13%</b> of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 7-19-16)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

**Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

**Definitions**

*Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required, unless the additional participation is used for banking purposes.

*Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

*Contract Goals Requirement* - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

*MBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

*Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

*WBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

*Women Business Enterprise (WBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

### **Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.  
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.  
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls>

*RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

*Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

## **MBE and WBE Goal**

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

- (1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.
- (2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **3.0 %**

- (1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.
- (2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

**Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

**Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal for which letters of intent are received will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

**(A) Electronic Bids**

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving either the MBE or WBE goal.

## (B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,*
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word “None” or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE’s or WBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (2) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

**MBE or WBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE

certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

### **Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort

submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

### **Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names,

addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.

- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### **Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals**

#### **(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

#### **(B) Joint Checks**

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

#### **(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)**

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-

MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

**Commercially Useful Function****(A) MBE/WBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

**(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking**

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or

availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.

- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **Banking MBE/WBE Credit**

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted by Letter of Intent exceeds the algebraic sum of the MBE or WBE goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the MBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE bank account.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by WBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's WBE bank account.

**MBE/WBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the MBE/WBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action. All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
  - (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

**Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

**Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

### **SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

### **LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:**

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence,** add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

### **VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL:**

(05-19-15)

104

SP01 G116

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(B) Evaluation of Proposals, lines 42-44,** replace the fourth sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Pending execution of a formal supplemental agreement implementing an approved VEP and transferal of final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

**Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(D) Preliminary Review, lines 9-12,** replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Should the Contractor desire a preliminary review of a possible VEP, before expending considerable time and expense in full development, a copy of the Preliminary VEP shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

**Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E) Final Proposal, lines 22-23,** replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

A copy of the Final VEP shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 2-8,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

To facilitate the preparation of revisions to contract drawings, the Contractor may purchase reproducible copies of drawings for his use through the Department's Value Management Unit. The preparation of new design drawings by or for the Contractor shall be coordinated with the appropriate Design Branch through the State Value Management Engineer. The Contractor shall provide, at no charge to the Department, one set of reproducible drawings of the approved design needed to implement the VEP. Drawings (hard copy and electronic) which are sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina shall be submitted to the State Value Management Engineer no later than ten (10) business days after acceptance of a VEP unless otherwise permitted.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, line 17,** add the following at the end of the third paragraph:

Supplemental agreements executed for design-bid-build contracts shall reflect any realized savings in the corresponding line items. Supplemental agreements executed for design-build contracts shall add one line item deducting the full savings from the total contract price and one line item crediting the Contractor with 50% of the total VEP savings.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 45-47,** replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Unless and until a supplemental agreement is executed and issued by the Department and final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP have been provided to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

**RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:**

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15)

104-13

SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods

that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to [valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov](mailto:valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov). For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

**DOMESTIC STEEL:**

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

**REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1205-10

SP1 G124

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of pavement marking tape, provided that these materials have been delivered on or in the vicinity of the project, stored in an acceptable manner, not to exceed the shelf life recommended by the manufacturer, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the material and the satisfactory performance of the material when used in the work.

The provisions of Article 109-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will not apply to removable pavement marking materials.

**MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25**, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30**, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44**, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

**BID DOCUMENTATION:**

(1-1-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

103

SP1 G142

**General**

The successful Bidder (Contractor) shall submit the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation used to prepare the bid for this contract to the Department within 10 days after receipt of notice of award of contract. Such documentation shall be placed in escrow with a banking institution or other bonded document storage facility selected by the Department.

The Department will not execute the contract until the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation has been received by the Department.

**Terms**

*Bid Documentation* - Bid Documentation shall mean all written information, working papers, computer printouts, electronic media, charts, and all other data compilations which contain or reflect information, data, and calculations used by the Bidder in the preparation of the bid. The term *bid documentation* includes, but is not limited to, contractor equipment rates, contractor overhead rates, labor rates, efficiency or productivity factors, arithmetical calculations, and quotations from subcontractors and material suppliers to the extent that such rates and quotations were used by the Bidder in formulating and determining the bid. The term *bid documentation* also includes any manuals, which are standard to the industry used by the Bidder in determining the bid. Such manuals may be included in the bid documentation by reference. Such reference shall include the name and date of the publication and the publisher. *Bid Documentation* does not include bid documents provided by the Department for use by the Bidder in bidding on this project. The Bid Documentation can be in the form of electronic submittal (i.e. thumb drive) or paper. If the Bidder elects to submit the Bid Documentation in electronic format, the Department requires a backup submittal (i.e. a second thumb drive) in case one is corrupted.

*Contractor's Representative* - Officer of the Contractor's company; if not an officer, the Contractor shall supply a letter signed and notarized by an officer of the Contractor's company, granting permission for the representative to sign the escrow agreement on behalf of the Contractor.

*Escrow Agent* - Officer of the select banking institution or other bonded document storage facility authorized to receive and release bid documentation.

**Escrow Agreement Information**

A draft copy of the Escrow Agreement will be mailed to the Bidder after the notice of award for informational purposes. The Bidder and Department will sign the actual Escrow Agreement at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Escrow Agent.

**Failure to Provide Bid Documentation**

The Bidder's failure to provide the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation within 10 days after the notice of award is received may be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract and may result in the removal of the Bidder from the Department's list of qualified bidders for a period of up to 180 days. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder or the work may be readvertised and constructed under the contract or otherwise, as the Department may decide.

**Submittal of Bid Documentation**

- (A) Appointment – Email [specs@ncdot.gov](mailto:specs@ncdot.gov) or call 919.707.6900 to schedule an appointment.
- (B) Delivery - A representative of the Bidder shall deliver the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation to the Department, in a container suitable for sealing, within 10 days after the notice of award is received.

- (C) Packaging – The container shall be no larger than 15.5 inches in length by 12 inches wide by 11 inches high and shall be water resistant. The container shall be clearly marked on the face and the back of the container with the following information: Bid Documentation, Bidder's Name, Bidder's Address, Date of Escrow Submittal, Contract Number, TIP Number if applicable, and County.

### **Affidavit**

Bid documentation will be considered a certified copy if the Bidder includes an affidavit stating that the enclosed documentation is an EXACT copy of the original documentation used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project. The affidavit shall also list each bid document with sufficient specificity so a comparison may be made between the list and the bid documentation to ensure that all of the bid documentation listed in the affidavit has been enclosed for escrow. The affidavit shall attest that the affiant has personally examined the bid documentation, that the affidavit lists all of the documents used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project, and that all bid documentation has been included. The affidavit shall be signed by a chief officer of the company, have the person's name and title typed below the signature, and the signature shall be notarized at the bottom of the affidavit.

### **Verification**

Upon delivery of the bid documentation, the Department's Contract Officer and the Bidder's representative will verify the accuracy and completeness of the bid documentation compared to the affidavit. Should a discrepancy exist, the Bidder's representative shall immediately furnish the Department's Contract Officer with any other needed bid documentation. The Department's Contract Officer upon determining that the bid documentation is complete will, in the presence of the Bidder's representative, immediately place the complete bid documentation and affidavit in the container and seal it. Both parties will deliver the sealed container to the Escrow Agent for placement in a safety deposit box, vault, or other secure accommodation.

### **Confidentiality of Bid Documentation**

The bid documentation and affidavit in escrow are, and will remain, the property of the Bidder. The Department has no interest in, or right to, the bid documentation and affidavit other than to verify the contents and legibility of the bid documentation unless the Contractor gives written notice of intent to file a claim, files a written claim, files a written and verified claim, or initiates litigation against the Department. In the event of such written notice of intent to file a claim, filing of a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or initiation of litigation against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the bid documentation and affidavit may become the property of the Department for use in considering any claim or in litigation as the Department may deem appropriate.

Any portion or portions of the bid documentation designated by the Bidder as a *trade secret* at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Department's Contract Officer shall be protected from disclosure as provided by *G.S. 132-1.2*.

**Duration and Use**

The bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow until 60 calendar days from the time the Contractor receives the final estimate; or until such time as the Contractor:

- (A) Gives written notice of intent to file a claim,
- (B) Files a written claim,
- (C) Files a written and verified claim,
- (D) Initiates litigation against the Department related to the contract; or
- (E) Authorizes in writing its release.

Upon the giving of written notice of intent to file a claim, filing a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or the initiation of litigation by the Contractor against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the Department may obtain the release and custody of the bid documentation.

The Bidder certifies and agrees that the sealed container placed in escrow contains all of the bid documentation used to determine the bid and that no other bid documentation shall be relevant or material in litigation over claims brought by the Contractor arising out of this contract.

**Release of Bid Documentation to the Contractor**

If the bid documentation remains in escrow 60 calendar days after the time the Contractor receives the final estimate and the Contractor has not filed a written claim, filed a written and verified claim, or has not initiated litigation against the Department related to the contract, the Department will instruct the Escrow Agent to release the sealed container to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be notified by certified letter from the Escrow Agent that the bid documentation will be released to the Contractor. The Contractor or his representative shall retrieve the bid documentation from the Escrow Agent within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter. If the Contractor does not receive the documents within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter, the Department will contact the Contractor to determine final disposition of the bid documentation.

**Payment**

The cost of the escrow will be borne by the Department. There will be no separate payment for all costs of compilation of the data, container, or verification of the bid documentation. Payment at the various contract unit or lump sum prices in the contract will be full compensation for all such costs.

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

**OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:**

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

*Outsourcing* for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

**IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT:**

(5-17-16)

SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at <https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx>

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the then-current List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

**GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:**

(12-15-09)

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

**LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

(5-20-14)

SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16**, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

**EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

**General**

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

**Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the

quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
  - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
  - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
  - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
  - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
  - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
  - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
  - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
  - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
  - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
  - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
  - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all

contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
  - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
  - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
  - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
  - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
  - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
  - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
  - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.

- (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
- (1) Seeding and Mulching
  - (2) Temporary Seeding
  - (3) Temporary Mulching
  - (4) Sodding
  - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
  - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
  - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
  - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
  - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
  - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
  - (11) Inlet protection
  - (12) Riprap placement
  - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
  - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

### **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

### **Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer  
1536 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at [http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf) to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of

soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

**EMPLOYMENT:**

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O)**, delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

**Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32**, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

**STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:**

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to “State Highway Administrator” with “Chief Engineer”.

**SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:**

(11-18-2014)

108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37**, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7**, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

**NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:**

1. The end of the wood pier as shown on Sheet No. 5 shall be removed to the easement line. The Contractor shall properly dispose of same. All costs associated with this work will be included in the lump sum price for "Clearing and Grubbing".
2. The Contractor is hereby notified that the quantities for the drilled pier casings have been increased and the intent is for the casing to extend down into a solid layer. The plans will be revised after award to reflect this. The Contractor's bid shall include the allowance for extending the casings into a solid layer.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****ROADWAY****INSPECTION VESSEL:****Description**

The Contractor shall furnish a new vessel in accordance with this special provision for inspection of this project by NCDOT personnel.

**Minimum Specifications**

The Contractor shall provide a fiberglass hull boat with an outboard engine and aluminum trailer having the following minimum specifications and equipment:

- Centerline length (20'-10")
- Beam (93 in)
- Outboard engine shall be four stroke & a minimum of 140 horse power and shall be equipped with power trim and tilt, and overheat alarm. The brand of engine shall be such that parts and service shall be readily available in eastern North Carolina.
- On-board fuel capacity (19 gallons); Contractor shall supply all fuel for the operation of the vessel for the life of the project
- Stainless steel propeller of diameter and pitch to operate the vessel in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations
- Self-bailing
- Non-skid floor
- Non-sag bow light and removable stern light
- Heavy duty rub rail
- Heavy duty battery
- Bilge inspection plate
- Large center console with wrap around windshield
- Hydraulic steering system
- Fuel/water separator
- Watertight fiberglass box seat (front of center console) with cushion back and removable self-supporting cushion seat.
- Automatic bilge pump
- Tachometer
- Spray hood and Bimini top
- Danforth-type anchor of sufficient size with 200 ft of anchor line
- Bow and stern line
- Signal kit
- Seven (7) commercial-grade vest-type life preservers
- Throw ring buoy with 100 ft of line

- Coast Guard approved fire extinguisher
- Any other equipment that may be required by the U.S. Coast Guard for the safe operation of the vessel
- Marine-grade VHF console-mounted waterproof radio, must be able to connect with U. S. Coast Guard channels
- All lines shall be nylon and of sufficient size for the intended use
- Whistle
- Heavy duty, tandem axle trailer. The trailer shall be aluminum, all components and hardware shall be non-corrosive, including the wheels and axle and shall be equipped with lights, winch, a mounted spare wheel and tire and appropriate ball to fit trailer.

The boat, engine and trailer shall be compatible, new, current models and meet all applicable U.S. Coast Guard regulations. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's specifications of the proposed boat, engine and trailer for approval.

### **Ownership and Delivery**

The vessel shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer's Office in Jacksonville, 295 B Wilmington Hwy. At this time the ownership shall be transferred to the NCDOT. The vessel should be delivered prior to any water work beginning.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Payment for the inspection vessel shall be at the lump sum contract price for *Inspection Vessel* which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing the boat, engine, and trailer, and accessories as listed above.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Inspection Vessel	Lump Sum

### **INFILTRATION BASIN(S):**

#### **Description**

The Contractor shall construct permanent infiltration basin(s) at locations indicated in the plans, in accordance with the detail(s) in the plans and this provision and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Subdrain Fine Aggregate	1044

The low permeability geotextile shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low

permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D-4632	15	%
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.
UV Resistance (% retained at 500 hrs.)	ASTM D-4355	70	%
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec <sup>-1</sup>
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>

### Construction

Excavate basin according to the plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Excavation into or below the water table shall not occur, and avoid compacting the bottom of the basin with equipment tires, excavation bucket, etc. Basin bottom to consist of 4" minimum of clean sand or dense vegetation. Construct earth berm around perimeter of infiltration basin as shown in the detail and the earth berm height shall be limited to 3 ft.

Construct the primary spillway according to the Infiltration Basin Detail sheet in the plans. Line primary spillway with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a u shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Infiltration Basin detail.

At the primary spillway outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

Construct the outlet control structure in accordance with the detail in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 840 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### Measurement and Payment

*Geotextile for Drainage and Rip Rap, Class B* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 876-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Outlet Control Structure will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 840-04 of the *Standard Specifications for Masonry Drainage Structure*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the Outlet Control Structure, including, but not limited to, trash racks, sluice gates, orifice plates, concrete structure and all labor, material and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily construct the Outlet Control Structure.

Pipe will be measured and paid for in accordance with the contract documents.

*Permanent Infiltration Basin* will be paid on a lump sum basis. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, low permeability geotextile, materials, labor, tools, equipment, all associated earthwork and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Permanent Infiltration Basin

**Pay Unit**

Lump Sum

**CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

**BUILDING REMOVAL:**

(1-1-02) (Rev. 4-16-13)

215

SP2 R15 C

Remove the buildings, underground storage tanks and appurtenances listed below in accordance with Section 215 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*:

Item No. 1

Parcel 014-015 Rt. of Survey Station 10+20 – 13+20 SL L1  
Wood Walkway/Greenway

Item No. 2

Parcel 016 Rt. of Survey Station 13+70 SL L1  
Mobile Home

Item No. 3

Parcel 019 Rt. of Survey Station 16+87 SL Y2  
One Story Frame Business

Item No. 4

Parcel 027 Rt. of Survey Station 25+10 SL L2  
Pier/Gazebo

Item No. 5  
 Parcel 042 Rt. of Survey Station 13+08 SL Y3  
 Two Story Frame Business

When the description of the work for an item indicates a building partially inside and partially outside the right of way and/or construction area, but does not require the building to be cut off, the entire building shall be removed.

**LUMP SUM GRADING:**

(8-17-10)

226

SP2 R16

Lump sum grading shall be performed in accordance with Section 226 Comprehensive Grading of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except as follows:

Delete all references to:  
 Section 230 Borrow Excavation (Item 0106)

**TEMPORARY DETOURS:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 4-21-15)

1101

SP2 R30A

Construct the temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the aggregate base course, earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*. Such prices and payments will be full compensation for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

**SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:**

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 A

**Description**

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

## Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications for Borrow Excavation*.

### **SURCHARGES AND WAITING PERIODS:**

(2-17-04) (Rev. 08-18-15)

235

SP2 R65

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 2-22, Article 235-1 DESCRIPTION**, add the following:

Surcharges and waiting periods may be required for embankments and retaining walls to minimize and control the effects of settlement on structures, approach slabs, pavements, pipes, utilities, etc.

**Page 2-24, Article 235-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**, add the following:

#### **(E) Surcharges and Waiting Periods**

Place surcharges at locations shown in the plans. Unless required otherwise in the contract, surcharge embankments after embankments are constructed to the grade and cross section shown in the plans. Construct surcharges with side slopes as directed, 2:1 (H:V) end slopes outside of surcharge limits and surcharge heights shown in the plans. Place and compact surcharge material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C). Construct and maintain adequate drainage of surface runoff to prevent erosion of surcharge material.

Waiting period durations are in accordance with the contract and as directed. Surcharge waiting periods apply to surcharge locations shown in the plans and begin after surcharges are constructed to the height shown in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, bridge waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to bridge embankments and retaining walls within 100 ft of end bent and bent locations shown in the plans and
- (2) Begin after bridge embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations noted in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, embankment waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to embankment locations shown in the plans and retaining walls for embankments with waiting periods and
- (2) Begin after embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations,

grade and cross section shown in the plans.

Except for maintaining embankments, do not perform any work on embankments or structures with waiting periods until waiting periods end unless otherwise approved. Place and compact additional material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) to maintain embankment grade elevations during waiting periods. Remove surcharges to the grade and cross section shown in the plans after surcharge waiting periods end.

**Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, add the following:

*Borrow Excavation* for surcharge material and additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 230-5. *Unclassified Excavation* for surcharge material, additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations and removing surcharges will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7. When there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Unclassified Excavation* in the contract, surcharge material and removing surcharges will be included in the lump sum payment for *Grading*. Additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7.

**SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL:**

(3-16-10) (Rev. 1-17-12)

265

SP2 R80

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 2-28, Article 265-2 MATERIALS**, add the following:

Use only Class III select material for select granular material.

**Page 2-28, Article 265-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, lines 13-30, replace all occurrences of *Select Granular Material* with *Select Granular Material, Class III*.

**Page 2-28, Article 265-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, after line 31, delete the pay item and replace with the following:

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Select Granular Material, Class III

**Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard

**ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS:**

(2-16-16)

235

SP2 R85

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 2-22, Article 235-2 MATERIALS**, add the following after line 19:

**Item**

**Section**

Geotextile for Rock and Broken Pavement Fills, Type 2

1056

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use rip rap and No. 57 stone from either a quarry or onsite material to fill voids in rock and broken pavement fills. Provide small and large size rip rap with stone sizes that meet Class A and B in accordance with Table 1042-1 and No. 57 stone with a gradation that meets Table 1005-1 or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

**Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation**, lines 18-19, delete the third sentence in the seventh paragraph.

**Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation**, lines 21-23, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock and broken pavement, fill voids in the top of rock and broken pavement fill with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact larger rip rap first followed by smaller rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of rock, broken pavement, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 before placing remaining embankment fill material.

Remove any rocks, debris or pavement pieces from the roadbed larger than 2" within 12" of the subgrade or finished grade, whichever is lower.

**Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, line 13, add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

Payment for rip rap, No. 57 stone and geotextiles to construct embankments with rock and broken pavement fills will be considered incidental to the work in Sections 225, 226, 230 and 240.

### **PIPE INSTALLATION:**

(11-20-12) (Rev. 8-18-15)

300

SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials**, line 15, in the materials table, replace “Flowable Fill” and “Geotextiles” with the following:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Grout, Type 2	1003
Geotextiles, Type 4	1056

**Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials**, lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

**Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe**, line 2, in the first paragraph, replace “an approved non-shrink grout.” with “grout.” and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace “filtration geotextile” with “geotextile”.

**Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling**, lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace “Excavatable flowable fill” with “Flowable fill”.

**FLOWABLE FILL:**

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12)

300, 340, 450, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

**Description**

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**Item**

Flowable Fill

**Section**

1000-6

**Construction Methods**

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

**Measurement and Payment**

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Flowable Fill

**Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard

**ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:**

(6-19-12) (Rev. 1-19-16)

605, 609, 610, 650

SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES**, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

**Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS**, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

**Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION**, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

**Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General**, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>**

**Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

**Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, replace Table 610-1 with the following:

<b>TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT</b>	
<b>Binder Grade</b>	<b>JMF Mix Temperature</b>
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 70-22	275- 305°F
PG 76-22	300- 325°F

**Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete “and compaction”. Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

**Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES**, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

**Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES**, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

<b>TABLE 610-5 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT</b>	
<b>Asphalt Concrete Mix Type</b>	<b>Minimum Surface and Air Temperature</b>
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

**A.** For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

**Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34,** replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within  $\pm 25$  °F of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

**Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23,** in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”. Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace “+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature.” with “ $\pm 25$  °F of the specified JMF mix temperature.”

**Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, line 34,** add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

**Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39,** add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16,** replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2”.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28,** replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer’s recommendations to collect valid data.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31,** delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13,** replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer’s hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18,** replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37**, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

**Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16**, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the “Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)” provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

**Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21**, add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#) 5$$

Where:

PA	=	Pay Adjustment (dollars)
LR#	=	The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

**Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria**, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

<b>TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA</b>			
<i>Sieve Size (mm)</i>	<i>Type FC-1</i>	<i>Type FC-1 Modified</i>	<i>Type FC-2 Modified</i>
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

**ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:**

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:**

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 332.86** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **June 1, 2016**.

**10' Multi-use path****Description**

The Contractor shall construct 10' Multi-Use Path as shown in the plans, in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications*, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*10' Multi-Use Path* will be measured and paid for in square yards measured along the surface of the completed and accepted work. Such price and payment will include all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
10' Multi-Use Path	SY

**7" CONCRETE TRUCK APRON:****Description**

Construct 7" Concrete Truck Apron in accordance with Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications* as modified by the typical section in the plans and this provision.

**Materials**

Concrete shall be Class A Concrete meeting the requirements of Section 1000 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Wire mesh reinforcement shall be W3.5 x W3.5 or W5 x W5 wire mesh meeting the requirements of Section 1070 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

*7" Concrete Truck Apron* will be measured and paid for in square yards of 7" Concrete Truck Apron that have completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of constructing the truck apron, including but not limited to excavating and backfilling, furnishing and placing concrete, and constructing joints.

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
7" Concrete Truck Apron	Square Yard

**32" CONCRETE BARRIER WITH MOMENT SLAB****Description**

The Contractor shall construct 32" Concrete Barrier with Moment Slab as shown in the plans, details, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Portland Cement Concrete	1000-4
Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel	1070-7

**Measurement and Payment**

*32" Concrete Barrier with Moment Slab* will be paid for at the lump sum contract price. Such price and payment will include all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
32" Concrete Barrier with Moment Slab	Lump Sum

**PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL****Description**

The Contractor shall construct Pedestrian Safety Rail as shown in the plans, details, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Pedestrian Safety Rail* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet furnished, installed and accepted by the Engineer. Such price and payment will include all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Pedestrian Safety Rail	LF

**GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 TL-2:**

(10-21-08) (Rev. 7-21-15)

862

SP08 R064

**Description**

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

**Materials**

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 2 in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

**Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

**Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350 TL-2

**Pay Unit**

Each

**DETECTABLE WARNINGS FOR PROPOSED CURB RAMPS:**

(6-15-10) (Rev. 8-16-11)

848

SP8 R126

**Description**

Construct detectable warnings consisting of integrated raised truncated domes on proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the *2012 Standard Specifications*, plan details, the requirements of the *28 CFR Part 36 ADA Standards for Accessible Design* and this provision.

**Materials**

Detectable warning for proposed curb ramps shall consist of integrated raised truncated domes. The description, size and spacing shall conform to Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Use material for detectable warning systems as shown herein. Material and coating specifications must be stated in the Manufacturers Type 3 Certification and all Detectable Warning systems must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Install detectable warnings created from one of the following materials: precast concrete blocks or bricks, clay paving brick, gray or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile. Only one material type for detectable warning will be permitted per project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

- (A) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and when constructed of precast concrete they shall conform to the material requirements of Article 848-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and may be comprised of other materials including, but not limited, to clay paving brick, gray iron or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile, which are cast into the concrete of the curb ramps. The material shall have an integral color throughout the thickness of the material. The detectable warning shall include fasteners or anchors for attachment in the concrete and shall be furnished as a system from the manufacturer.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each type of system used in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The system shall be furnished as a kit containing all consumable materials and consumable tools, required for the application. They shall be capable of being affixed to or anchored in the concrete curb ramp, including green concrete (concrete that has set but not appreciably hardened). The system shall be solvent free and contain no volatile organic compounds (VOC). The static coefficient of friction shall be 0.8 or greater when measured on top of the truncated domes and when measured between the domes in accordance with ASTM C1028 (dry and wet). The system shall be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, salt or adverse weather conditions and impervious to degradation by motor fuels, lubricants and antifreeze.

- (C) When steel or gray iron or ductile iron casting products are provided, only products that meet the requirements of Subarticle 106-1(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be used. Submit to the Engineer a Type 6 Certification, catalog cuts and installation procedures at least 30 days prior to installation for all.

### Construction Methods

- (A) Prior to placing detectable warnings in proposed concrete curb ramps, adjust the existing subgrade to the proper grade and in accordance with Article 848-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Install all detectable warning in proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### Measurement and Payment

Detectable Warnings installed for construction of proposed curb ramps will not be paid for separately. Such payment will be included in the price bid for *Concrete Curb Ramps*.

### MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 3-15-16)

1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10**, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14**, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9,** add the following to the table of item references:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

**Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27,** replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

**Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21,** delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit...” through “...(applies to a decrease only).”

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
<i>Units</i>	<i>psi</i>					<i>inch</i>	<i>inch</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

**Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31,** delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

**Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30,** add the following at the end of Section 1002:

**(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels**

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE													
Percentage of Total by Weight Passing													
Std. Size #	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200	Remarks
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, Str. Conc. Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains,
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12B	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12B	Maintenance Stabilization
Lightweight	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).  
 B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).  
 C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

**Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS , lines 27-32, replace with the following:**

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

- (A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,
- (B) 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2” to 1.5 ft in diameter, and
- (C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2” in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

**Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:**

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

**Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:**

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

**Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:**

<b>TABLE 1024-1</b>	
<b>POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE</b>	
<b>Pozzolan</b>	<b>Rate</b>
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

**Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:**

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

**Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41**, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

**Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11**, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

**Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE**, replace with the following:

<b>TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE</b>		
<b>Property</b>	<b>28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less</b>	<b>28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi</b>
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

**Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22**, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

**Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33**, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

**Type 2** - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

**Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7**, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22**, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

**Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30**, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

**Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37**, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1**, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “AASHTO M 237” with “the specifications”.

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10**, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14**, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

**Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives**, delete this subarticle.

**Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9**, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

#### **1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS**

##### **(A) General**

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

##### **(B) Classification**

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

**Type I** – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

**Type II** – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

**Type III** – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

**Type IV** – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

##### **(C) Requirements**

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

##### **(D) Prequalification**

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

##### **(E) Acceptance**

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

**Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38**, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required

by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

**Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24,** replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent.

**Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27,** replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

**Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22,** replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

**Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41,** replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

**Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8,** replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

**Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24,** add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

**SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:**

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III**, add the following after line 14:

**Type 3 Select Material**

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

**Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15**, replace “either type” with “Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3”.

**Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36**, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

**Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2**, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

**SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:**

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

<b>pH TEST RESULT</b>	<b>Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)</b>	<b>Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)</b>	<b>Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)</b>
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

**GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:**

(3-17-15)

1003

SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

**SECTION 1003  
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY**

**1003-1 DESCRIPTION**

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

**Type 1** – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

**Type 2** – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

**Type 3** – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

**Type 4** – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

**Type 5** – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

**1003-2 MATERIALS**

Refer to Division 10.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

<b>Gradation</b>		<b>Maximum Liquid Limit</b>	<b>Maximum Plasticity Index</b>
<b>Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92</b>	<b>Percentage Passing (% by weight)</b>		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40	25	10
No. 200	10 – 30		

**1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN**

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an

Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Aggregate Gradation <sup>A</sup>	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133 <sup>B</sup> , ANSI/API RPC <sup>C</sup> 13B-1 <sup>B</sup> (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 <sup>D</sup>
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 <sup>E</sup>
Slump	AASHTO T 119

- A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.
- B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
- C.** American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
- D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
- E.** Moist room storage required.

**1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS**

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow <sup>A</sup> /Slump <sup>B</sup>	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1 <sup>C</sup>			Fluid Consistency <sup>C</sup>	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4 <sup>D</sup>	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

**A.** Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.

**B.** Applicable to Type 5 grout.

**C.** ASTM C1107.

**D.** Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

**1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS**

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

**1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT**

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

<b>TABLE 1003-3 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT (with continuous agitation)</b>		
<b>Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher</b>	<b>Maximum Elapsed Time</b>	
	<b>No Retarding Admixture Used</b>	<b>Retarding Admixture Used</b>
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

**1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY**

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

**GEOSYNTHETICS:**

(2-16-16)

1056

SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

**SECTION 1056  
GEOSYNTHETICS**

**1056-1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains" consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

**1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING**

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

**1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS**

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define “minimum average roll value” (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

**1056-4 GEOTEXTILES**

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

<b>TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS</b>						
<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>					<b>Test Method</b>
	<b>Type 1</b>	<b>Type 2</b>	<b>Type 3<sup>A</sup></b>	<b>Type 4</b>	<b>Type 5<sup>B</sup></b>	
<i>Typical Application</i>	<i>Shoulder Drains</i>	<i>Under Rip Rap</i>	<i>Silt Fence Fabric</i>	<i>Soil Stabilization</i>	<i>Temporary Walls</i>	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> , Class 3	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> , Class 1	100 lb <sup>C</sup>	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> , Class 3	–	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			–			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			–			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	–	–	–	–	2,400 lb/ft <sup>C</sup> (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2 <sup>D</sup> , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	Table 6 <sup>D</sup> , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075mm	Table 7 <sup>D</sup>	Table 5 <sup>D</sup>	0.20 sec <sup>-1.C</sup>	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					0.60 mm <sup>E</sup>	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70% <sup>C</sup> (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

- A.** Minimum roll width of 36" required.  
**B.** Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.  
**C.** MARV per Article 1056-3.  
**D.** AASHTO M 288.  
**E.** Maximum average roll value.

**1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS**

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

<b>TABLE 1056-2 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS</b>				
<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>			<b>Test Method</b>
	<b>Sheet Drain</b>	<b>Strip Drain</b>	<b>Wick Drain</b>	
Width	≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract)	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate <sup>A</sup> (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm <sup>B</sup> @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi	ASTM D4716

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.

B. Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

<b>TABLE 1056-3 DRAINAGE CORE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement (MARV)</b>		<b>Test Method</b>
	<b>Sheet Drain</b>	<b>Strip Drain</b>	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Elongation	$\geq 50\%$	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1 <sup>A</sup> , Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity	$0.7 \text{ sec}^{-1.B}$	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2 <sup>A</sup> ,	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)	$> 50\%$ <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4355

**A.** AASHTO M 288.

**B.** MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

**1056-6 GEOCELLS**

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called “regrind”, materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

<b>TABLE 1056-5 GEOCELL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
<b>Property</b>	<b>Minimum Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 lb/cf	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5%	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR <sup>A</sup>	5000 hr	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb	USACE <sup>C</sup> Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength <sup>B</sup> (for 4" seam)	160 lb	

**A.** Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.

**B.** Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.

**C.** US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

**TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:**

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES**, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR “IN LANE” ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES**, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

**GROUT REFERENCES FOR POSITIVE PROTECTION:**

(5-19-15)

1170

SP11 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials**, line 30, in the materials table, replace "Freeze-Thaw Durable Grout, Nonshrink" with "Grout, Type 3".

**Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials**, lines 31-32, delete the first paragraph after the materials table.

**GROUT REFERENCES FOR UTILITY MANHOLES:**

(8-18-15)

1525

SP15 R40

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 15-13, Article 1525-2, Materials**, line 9, in the materials table, add the following:

**Item**

Grout, Type 2

**Section**

1003

**Page 15-13, Article 1525-2, Materials**, lines 20-21, replace the third paragraph after the materials table with the following:

Use Type 2 grout with properties that meet Table 1003-2 in the *Grout Production and Delivery* provision except provide grout with a plastic consistency in accordance with ASTM C1107.

**Page 15-14, Subarticle 1525-3(B), Installation of Precast Units**, line 22, in the second sentence of the first paragraph, replace “non-shrink grout.” with “grout.”

**PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2012 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

<b>Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time</b>	<b>Percentage Additive</b>
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY**

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u></b>	<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u></b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

**FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:**

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza  
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)  
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)  
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)  
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass  
Crownvetch  
Pensacola Bahiagrass  
Creeping Red Fescue

Japanese Millet  
Reed Canary Grass  
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass  
Big Bluestem  
Little Bluestem  
Bristly Locust  
Birdsfoot Trefoil  
Indiangrass  
Orchardgrass  
Switchgrass  
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15)

Z-4

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Division 2**

**Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods**, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

**Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2**, delete “pipe culverts,”.

**Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows:**  
**Line 1**, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

**Division 3**

**Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials**, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

**Division 4**

**Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping**, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

**Division 6**

**Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments**, replace “30” with “45”.

**Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2)**, replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

**Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits**, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of  $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$  Ratio with “1.0”.

**Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials**, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

**Division 7**

**Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT**, line 33, replace “competition” with “completion”.

**Division 8**

**Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials**, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

**Division 10**

**Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen**, replace “Table 1081-16” with “Table 1081-2”, replace “Table 1081-17” with “Table 1081-3”, and replace “Table 1081-18” with “Table 1081-4”.

**Division 12**

**Page 12-7, Table 1205-3**, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

**Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13**, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

**Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5**, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

**Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21**, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

**Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25**, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

**Division 15**

**Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26**, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

**Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21**, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following:  $W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

**Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32**, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

**Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27**, delete “Type 1”.

**Division 17**

**Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center**, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

**1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation**, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-04a

**Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

**Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

**Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

**Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

**MINIMUM WAGES**

(7-21-09)

Z-5

**FEDERAL:** The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

**STATE:** The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION****I. Title VI Assurance**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

**(1) Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

**(2) Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

**(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

**(4) Information and Reports:** The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

**(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
- (b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

**(6) Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## **II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program**

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

### *Nondiscrimination Assurance*

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

### *Obligation*

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only. The Contractor is also

responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

### FILING OF COMPLAINTS

1. **Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
2. **Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
3. **Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
  - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
  - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
  - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
- **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

**Federal Highway Administration**, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

**Federal Highway Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752

**Federal Transit Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5<sup>th</sup> Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590

**Federal Aviation Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258

- **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228

4. **Format for Complaints** – Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
5. **Discrimination Complaint Form** – Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

- 6. Complaint Basis** – Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term “basis” refers to the complainant’s membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Statutes and Regulations	
			FHWA	FTA
Race	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.		
National Origin	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person’s accent is also covered.	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese		
Sex	Gender	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
Age	Persons of any age	21 year old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975	
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, paraplegic, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	

### **III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;

- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, “Required Contract Provisions,” a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

**Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

**Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

**Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

**Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

**NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR**

(1-19-16)

Z-11

**Description**

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to “NCDENR” or “North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources”, replace with “NCDEQ” or “North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality” respectively, as the case may be.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**GEOTECHNICAL**

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (SPECIAL)	GT-1.1 - GT-1.9
PILES (LRFD) - (10/20/2015)	GT-2.1 - GT-2.2
DRILLED PIERS (LRFD) - (10/20/2015)	GT-3.1 - GT-3.2
AXIAL LOAD TEST (SPECIAL)	GT-4.1 - GT-4.7

DocuSigned by:

*Geotechnical Engineering Unit*

E06538624A11498...

7/22/2016

**MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS****(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls consisting of steel or geosynthetic reinforcement in the reinforced zone connected to vertical facing elements. Use precast concrete panels for vertical facing elements and coarse aggregate in the reinforced zone. Provide reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct MSE retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified MSE Wall Installer to construct MSE retaining walls.

Define “reinforcement” as steel or geosynthetic reinforcement and “geosynthetics” as geosynthetic grids (geogrids) or strips (geostrips). Define “aggregate” as coarse aggregate. Define “panel” as a precast concrete panel and “coping” as precast or cast-in-place concrete coping.

Define “MSE wall” as a mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall and “MSE Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the chosen MSE wall system. Define “MSE panel wall” as an MSE wall with panels. Define “abutment wall” as an MSE wall with bridge foundations in any portion of the reinforced zone or an MSE wall connected to an abutment wall. Even if bridge foundations only penetrate a small part of the reinforced zone, the entire MSE wall is considered an abutment wall.

Use an approved MSE wall system in accordance with the plans and any NCDOT restrictions or exceptions for the chosen system. Value engineering proposals for other MSE wall systems will not be considered. Do not use MSE wall systems with an “approved for provisional use” status. The list of approved MSE wall systems with approval status is available from:

[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Aggregate	1014
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Curing Agents	1026
Epoxy, Type 3A	1081
Geotextiles, Type 2	1056
Grout, Type 3	1003
Joint Materials	1028
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Precast Retaining Wall Coping	1077
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077

## Wire Staples

1060-8(D)

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration and separation geotextiles. Use Class A concrete for cast-in-place coping, leveling concrete and pads.

Use panels from producers approved by the Department and licensed by the MSE Wall vendor. Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accurately locate and secure reinforcement connectors in panels and maintain required concrete cover. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals.

Damaged panels with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected. Do not damage reinforcement connection devices or mechanisms in handling or storing panels.

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Handle and store geosynthetics in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Load, transport, unload and store MSE wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

## A. Aggregate

Use standard size No. 57, 57M, 67 or 78M that meets Table 1005-1 of the *Standard Specifications* for coarse aggregate, except do not use No. 57 or 57M stone in the reinforced zone of MSE walls with geosynthetic reinforcement or connectors.

Provide aggregate with electrochemical properties that meet the following requirements:

<b>AGGREGATE pH REQUIREMENTS (All Reinforcement/Connector Materials)</b>	
<b>Reinforcement or Connector Material</b>	<b>pH</b>
Steel	5 – 10
Polyester Type (PET) Geogrid	5 – 8
Polyolefin Geogrid	4.5 – 9

<b>AGGREGATE CHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS (Steel Reinforcement/Connector Materials Only)</b>		
<b>Resistivity</b>	<b>Chlorides</b>	<b>Sulfates</b>

$\geq 5,000 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$	$\leq 100 \text{ ppm}$	$\leq 200 \text{ ppm}$
-------------------------------------	------------------------	------------------------

Use aggregate from a source that meets the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Aggregate Sampling and Testing Procedures*. Electrochemical testing is only required for coarse aggregate from sources in the Coastal Plain as defined by Subarticle 1018-2(B)(1). Perform electrochemical tests for coarse aggregate in accordance with the applicable Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit test procedures.

**B. Reinforcement**

Provide steel or geosynthetic reinforcement supplied by the MSE Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use reinforcement approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved reinforcement for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

**1. Steel Reinforcement**

Provide Type 1 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for steel reinforcement. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011. Galvanize steel reinforcement in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**2. Geosynthetic Reinforcement**

Define “machine direction” (MD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide Type 1 material certifications for geosynthetic strengths in the MD in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Test geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D6637.

**C. Bearing Pads**

For MSE panel walls, use bearing pads that meet Section 3.6.1.a of the *FHWA Design and Construction of Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes – Volume I* (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-10-024). Provide bearing pads with thicknesses that meet the following:

<b>BEARING PAD THICKNESS</b>	
<b>Facing Area per Panel (A)</b>	<b>Minimum Pad Thickness After Compression (based on 2 times panel weight above pads)</b>
$A \leq 30 \text{ sf}$	1/2"
$30 \text{ sf} < A \leq 75 \text{ sf}$	3/4"

**D. Miscellaneous Components**

Miscellaneous components may include connectors (e.g., anchors, bars, clamps, pins, plates, ties, etc.), fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) and any other MSE wall components not included above. Galvanize steel components in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide miscellaneous components approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved miscellaneous components for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

### 3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### A. MSE Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each MSE wall. Before beginning MSE wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of MSE wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below MSE walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual MSE wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

#### B. MSE Wall Designs

For MSE wall designs, submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Note name and NCDOT ID number of the panel production facility on the working drawings. Do not begin MSE wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design MSE walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant.

Design MSE walls in accordance with the plans, *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen MSE wall system unless otherwise required. Design MSE walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least  $0.7H$  with  $H$  as shown in the plans or 6 ft, whichever is longer, unless noted otherwise in the plans. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone or leveling pads outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads and design parameters approved for the chosen MSE wall system or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Design steel components including reinforcement and connectors for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. Use corrosion loss rates for galvanizing in accordance with the

AASHTO LRFD specifications for nonaggressive backfill.

Use a carbon steel corrosion rate of 0.47 mil/year.

For geosynthetic reinforcement and connectors, use approved geosynthetic properties for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone.

When noted in the plans, design MSE walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Figure C11.5.6-3(b) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above MSE walls, analyze top 2 reinforcement layers for traffic impact loads in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual shown elsewhere in this provision, except use the following for geosynthetic reinforcement rupture:

$$\phi T_{al} R_c \geq T_{max} + (T_I / RF_{CR})$$

Where,

- $\phi$  = resistance factor for tensile resistance in accordance with Section 7.2.1 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- $T_{al}$  = long-term geosynthetic design strength approved for chosen MSE wall system,
- $R_c$  = reinforcement coverage ratio = 1 for continuous geosynthetic reinforcement,
- $T_{max}$  = factored static load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- $T_I$  = factored impact load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual and
- $RF_{CR}$  = creep reduction factor approved for chosen MSE wall system.

If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement, maintain a clearance of at least 3" between obstructions and reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Locate reinforcement layers so all of reinforcement length is within 3" of corresponding connection elevations.

Use 6" thick cast-in-place unreinforced concrete leveling pads beneath panels that are continuous at steps and extend at least 6" in front of and behind bottom row of panels. Embed top of leveling pads in accordance with the notes on plans.

For MSE panel walls, cover joints at back of panels with filtration geotextiles at least 12" wide. If the approval of the chosen MSE wall system does not require a minimum number of bearing pads, provide the number of pads in accordance with the following:

<b>NUMBER OF BEARING PADS</b>
-------------------------------

Facing Area per Panel (A)	Maximum Wall Height Above Horizontal Panel Joint	Minimum Number of Pads per Horizontal Panel Joint
A ≤ 30 sf	25 ft	2
	35 ft <sup>1</sup>	3
30 sf < A ≤ 75 sf	25 ft	3
	35 ft <sup>1</sup>	4

1. Additional bearing pads per horizontal panel joint may be required for wall heights above joints greater than 35 ft.

Separation geotextiles are required between the aggregate and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed directly on aggregate. When noted in the plans, separation geotextiles are also required at the back of the reinforced zone between the aggregate and backfill or natural ground. Unless required otherwise in the plans, use reinforced concrete coping at top of walls that meets the following requirements:

1. Coping dimensions as shown in the plans,
2. At the Contractor's option, coping that is precast or cast-in-place concrete for MSE panel walls unless cast-in-place coping is required as shown in the plans,

For MSE panel walls with coping, connect cast-in-place concrete coping or leveling concrete for precast concrete coping to top row of panels with dowels cast into panels.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with foundation pressures, typical sections with reinforcement and connection details, aggregate locations, geotextile locations and details of leveling pads, panels, coping, bin walls, slip joints, etc. If necessary, include details on working drawings for reinforcement splices if allowed for the chosen MSE wall system, reinforcement connected to end bent caps and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement, or leveling pads. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different reinforcement lengths. When designing MSE walls with computer software other than MSEW, use MSEW, version 3.0 with update 14.93 or later, manufactured by ADAMA Engineering, Inc. to verify the design. At least one MSEW analysis is required per 100 ft of wall length with at least one analysis for the wall section with the longest reinforcement. Submit electronic MSEW input files and PDF output files with design calculations.

#### C. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting MSE wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the MSE walls. If this meeting occurs before all MSE wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be

required before beginning construction of MSE walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and MSE Wall Installer Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

#### **4.0 CORROSION MONITORING**

Corrosion monitoring is required for MSE walls with steel reinforcement. The Engineer will determine the number of monitoring locations and where to install the instrumentation. Contact M&T before beginning wall construction. M&T will provide the corrosion monitoring instrumentation kits and if necessary, assistance with installation.

#### **5.0 SITE ASSISTANCE**

Unless otherwise approved, provide an MSE Wall Vendor representative to assist and guide the MSE Wall Installer on-site for at least 8 hours when the first panels and reinforcement layer are placed. If problems are encountered during construction, the Engineer may require the vendor representative to return to the site for a time period determined by the Engineer.

#### **6.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of MSE walls. Direct run off away from MSE walls, aggregate and backfill. Contain and maintain aggregate and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for MSE walls in accordance with the accepted submittals. If applicable and at the Contractor's option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct MSE walls. Define "temporary shoring for wall construction" as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing aggregate or reinforcement. Brace piles in the reinforced zone to maintain alignment when placing and compacting aggregate. Secure piles together with steel members near top of piles. Clamp members to piles instead of welding if bracing is at or below pile cut-off elevations.

Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place leveling pad concrete, aggregate or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place concrete leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Cure leveling pads at least 24 hours before placing panels.

Erect and support panels and stack so the final wall position is as shown in the accepted

submittals. Space bearing pads in horizontal panel joints as shown in the accepted submittals and cover all panel joints with filtration geotextiles as shown in the accepted submittals. Attach filtration geotextiles to back of panels with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods.

Construct MSE walls with the following tolerances:

- A. Vertical joint widths are 3/4",  $\pm 1/4$ " for panels,
- B. Final wall face is within 3/4" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals when measured along a 10 ft straightedge and
- C. Final wall plumbness (batter) is not negative (wall face leaning forward) and within 0.5° of vertical unless otherwise approved.

Place reinforcement at locations and elevations shown in the accepted submittals and within 3" of corresponding connection elevations. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the accepted submittals. Place reinforcement in slight tension. free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Reinforcement may be spliced once per reinforcement length if shown in the accepted submittals. Use reinforcement pieces at least 6 ft long. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement. To avoid obstructions, deflect, skew or modify reinforcement as shown in the accepted submittals.

Place aggregate in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact aggregate within 3 ft of panels.. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact aggregate with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting aggregate. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of aggregate. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for MSE walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Place and construct coping and leveling concrete as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct leveling concrete in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct cast-in-place concrete coping in accordance with Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Seal joints above and behind MSE walls between coping and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

## **7.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_* will be measured and paid in square feet. MSE walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define “top of wall” as top of coping. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and MSE wall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying site assistance, leveling pads, panels, reinforcement, aggregate, geotextiles, bearing pads, coping, miscellaneous components and any incidentals necessary to construct MSE walls. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_* will also be full compensation for reinforcement connected to and aggregate behind end bent caps in the reinforced zone, and as required on the plans.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_*.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, curbs or guardrail associated with MSE walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind the reinforced zone from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_

**Pay Unit**  
Square Foot



DocuSigned by:  
*Gary R. Taylor*  
E3D3011B0A0C404...  
3/18/2016

**Document Not Considered Final  
Unless All Signatures Completed**

**PILES****(10-20-15)**

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 4-70, Article 450-2, Materials**, line 2, in the materials table, replace “Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink” with “Neat Cement Grout, Type 1”.

**Page 4-70, Article 450-2, Materials**, line 8, in the last sentence of the second paragraph, replace “approved by the Materials and Tests Unit.” with “that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.”

**Page 4-72, Subarticle 450-3(D)(3), Required Driving Resistance**, lines 26-30, replace first paragraph with the following:

The Engineer will determine if the proposed pile driving methods and equipment are acceptable and provide the blows/ft and equivalent set for the required driving resistance noted in the plans, i.e., “pile driving criteria” except for structures with pile driving analyzer (PDA) testing. For structures with PDA testing, provide pile driving criteria for any bents and end bents with piles in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(4).

**Page 4-73, Subarticle 450-3(E)(1), Pile Excavation**, lines 19-20, in the third sentence of the second paragraph, replace “use smooth or corrugated clean watertight steel casings” with “use smooth non-corrugated clean watertight steel casings”.

**Page 4-73, Subarticle 450-3(F), Pile Driving Analyzer**, lines 45-48, replace third paragraph with the following:

The Engineer will complete the review of the proposed pile driving methods and equipment within 7 days of receiving PDA reports and pile driving criteria. Do not place concrete for caps or footings on piles until PDA reports and pile driving criteria have been accepted.

**Page 4-75, Subarticle 450-3(F), Pile Driving Analyzer**, line 21, add the following to the end of Article 450-3:

(4) Pile Driving Criteria

Analyze pile driving with the GRL Wave Equation Analysis Program (GRLWEAP) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. Use the same PDA Consultant that provides PDA reports to perform GRLWEAP analyses and develop pile driving criteria. Provide driving criteria sealed by an engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same PDA Consultant.

Analyze pile driving so driving stresses, energy transfer, ram stroke and blows/ft from PDA testing and resistances from CAPWAP analyses correlate to GRLWEAP models. Provide pile driving criteria for each combination of required driving resistance and pile length installed for all pile types and sizes. Submit 2 copies of pile driving criteria with

PDA reports. Include the following for driving criteria:

- (a) Project information in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)(a)
- (b) Table showing blows/ft and equivalent set vs. either stroke for multiple strokes in increments of 6" or bounce chamber pressure for multiple pressures in increments of 1 psi
- (c) Maximum stroke or blows/ft or pile cushion requirements to prevent overstressing piles as needed
- (d) GRLWEAP software version information
- (e) PDF copy of all pile driving criteria and executable GRLWEAP input and output files

**Page 4-76, Article 450-4, Measurement and Payment**, lines 27-29, replace third sentence of the sixth paragraph with the following:

The contract unit price for *PDA Testing* will be full compensation for performing PDA testing the first time a pile is tested, performing CAPWAP analysis on data collected during initial drive, restrikes and redrives, providing PDA reports, performing GRLWEAP analysis and developing and providing pile driving criteria.



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

4/11/2016

**DRILLED PIERS****(10-20-15)**

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 4-9, Article 411-1, Description**, line 12, replace second sentence in the second paragraph with the following:

Define “permanent casing” as a casing that remains in the excavation and acts as a form for Drilled Pier concrete and “temporary casing” as any casing that is not permanent. Define “rock” as a continuous intact natural material with a standard penetration resistance of 0.1 ft or less per 60 blows or a rock auger penetration rate of less than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force or as determined by the Engineer when rock is not encountered as expected based on these criteria.

**Page 4-9, Article 411-2, Materials**, line 18, in materials table, replace “Grout, Nonshrink” with “Grout, Type 2”.

**Page 4-9, Subarticle 411-2(A), Steel Casing**, line 26, add the following after first sentence in the first paragraph:

If permanent casing is required for an excavation, the largest diameter casing in the hole is the permanent casing. This does not apply to working casings around permanent casings as approved by the Engineer.

**Page 4-12, Subarticle 411-3(B), Preconstruction Meeting**, line 22, replace with the following:

**(A) Preconstruction Meeting**

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor mobilizes to the site. If this meeting occurs before all drilled pier submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of drilled piers without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

**Page 4-12, Article 411-4, Construction Methods**, lines 37-39, replace with the following:

For drilled piers constructed with slurry or permanent casings, the pier diameter may be 2" less than the design pier diameter shown in the plans. For all other drilled piers, construct piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans except for portions of drilled piers in rock which may be 2" less than the design pier diameter.

**Page 4-13, Subarticle 411-4(A), Excavation**, line 11, add the following after second sentence in the third paragraph:

See Articles 107-11 and 107-12 for protection of public and private property and control of siltation, dust and air and water pollution from blasting, drilling and excavating with down-the-hole hammers.



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

4/11/2016

**AXIAL LOAD TEST****(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

The work covered by this provision consists of Osterberg Cell, herein called the O-Cell, load testing as shown in the plans and as described in this provision. Furnish all materials and labor necessary to conduct an O-Cell Load Test and report results. The O-cell is a calibrated bi-directional loading device capable of applying loads upward and downward when embedded in a deep foundation. The O-cell load tests will be conducted by Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, with the Contractor providing auxiliary equipment and services as detailed herein. Supply material and labor as hereinafter specified and including prior to, during and after the load test. The test drilled piers will be instrumented by the O-cell supplier or Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor.

The axial load test piers shall be the first drilled piers constructed on the project. The design tip elevations of the production drilled piers in the plans may be adjusted, higher or lower, a maximum of 10 feet based upon the results of the two (2) test pier axial load tests. The Engineer will provide final drilled pier tip elevations two (2) weeks after receiving the final axial load test report from the Contractor, accepted by the Department. Drilled pier construction may begin upon receiving the final drilled pier tip elevations from the Engineer and as permitted by the contract.

**2.0 CRITERIA**

The Axial Load Test No. 1 will use a 60-inch diameter test pier and Axial Load Test No. 2 will use 48-inch diameter test pier and shall be tested vertically in accordance with standard O-cell load testing procedures and any procedures or requirements as noted within this special provision.

The test piers shall not be load tested until a minimum time period of seven (7) days after completion of the drilled pier construction and the concrete has achieved a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi. The test piers shall be tested to failure unless the rated cell capacity 6,000 kips for Axial Load Test No. 1 or 3,000 kips for Axial Load Test No. 2 or the full stroke of the cell is achieved.

The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the supplier to have the O-cell load test satisfactorily performed on the test pier according to this provision. The supplier shall also supply to the Contractor technical instruction and guidance in pre-construction activities, and on-site technical assistance and guidance during set up and performance of the test. The Contractor shall closely follow instructions from the supplier, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The test piers shall each be instrumented with waterproof sister bar vibrating wire strain gauges with signed certificates of calibration. The strain gauges shall be placed within the piers as specified in the Structure plans. The gauges shall be well encapsulated, and attached to a sister bar, which can be easily tied to the rebar cage at the approved elevations within the test piers. The sister bars should be attached to the rebar cage in a manner that will prevent damage to the strain gauges during the concrete pour. Enough cable shall be provided to carry the strain data to a data collection device that shall be provided and operated by the Contractor. Strain data shall be collected throughout the load test.

Testing equipment shall be checked before and rechecked after installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing damaged connections prior to testing.

### **3.0 MATERIALS**

The Contractor shall supply all materials required to install the O-cell, conduct the load test, record the test progress and results, and remove the load test apparatus as required.

- 3.1** O-cell - The Contractor shall furnish one (1) 34 inch diameter and one (1) 24 inch diameter O-cell as required for the load test, to be supplied by:

**LOADTEST, Inc.**  
2631-D NW 41<sup>st</sup> Street  
Gainesville, FL 32606

Phone: (800) 368-1138  
(352) 378-3717

Or

**AFT, Inc.**  
2345 Success Drive  
Odessa, Florida, 33556

Phone: (727) 376-5040 Office  
(727) 207-2016 Cell

Or a Geotechnical Contractor NCDOT approved in Foundation Testing

The O-cell to be provided shall have a capacity of at least 6,000 kips in each direction for Axial Load Test No. 1 and 3,000 kips in each direction for Axial Load Test No. 2 in each direction and shall be equipped with all necessary hydraulic lines, fittings, pressure source, pressure gauge and telltale devices.

- 3.2** Materials required include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a) Fresh water from an approved source to mix with a water-soluble oil provided by Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor, to form the hydraulic fluid used to pressurize the O-cell.
- b) Materials sufficient to construct a stable reference beam system for monitoring movements of the piers during testing, supported at a minimum distance of 3 pier diameters from the center of the test piers to prevent disturbance of the reference system. A tripod shall be provided to support an automated digital survey level used to monitor movement of the reference system during testing.

Alternatively, two survey levels located in excess of three pier diameters may be used to monitor the top of pier displacement in lieu of the beam. In this case, two tripods and weather protection (Quickshade) shall be provided.

- c) Materials sufficient to construct a protected work area (including provisions such as a tent or shed for protection from inclement weather for the load test equipment and personnel) of size and type required by the Engineer and Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor.
- d) Electric power, as required for lights, welding, instruments, etc.
- e) Materials for carrier frame, steel bearing plates and/or other devices needed to adapt O-cell to rebar cage, as required.

**3.3** Materials supplied which do not become a part of the finished structure become the responsibility of the Contractor at the conclusion of the load test and shall be removed from the job site, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

#### **4.0 EQUIPMENT AND LABOR**

The Contractor shall supply equipment and labor required to install the O-cell, conduct the load test, and remove the load test apparatus as required. Equipment and labor required includes but are not limited to:

- a) Welding equipment and certified welding personnel, as required, to assemble the test equipment under the supervision of Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor personnel, attach hydraulic fittings and telltales to the O-cell, and prepare the work area.
- b) Equipment and labor to construct the reinforcing steel cage and/or placement frame including steel plates required for the test piers.
- c) Equipment and operators for handling the O-cell, instrumentation and placement frame or reinforcing steel cage during the installation of the O-cell and during the conduct of the test, including but not limited to a crane or other lifting device, manual labor, and

- hand tools as required by Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor and the Engineer.
- d) Equipment and labor sufficient to erect the protected work area and reference beam system, to be constructed to the requirements of the Engineer and Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor.
  - e) Air compressor (minimum 185 cfm, 125 psi) for pump operation during load testing.

## **5.0 PROCEDURE**

- 5.1** Construct the test piers using the approved pier installation procedure.
- 5.2** Perform SPT and SID on the completed drilled pier excavations. See Drilled Piers special provision for SPT and SID testing.
- 5.3** The O-cell, hydraulic supply lines and other attachments shall be assembled and made ready for installation under the direction of Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor and the Engineer, in a suitable area, adjacent to the test piers, to be provided by the Contractor. The O-cell assembly shall be welded to the bottom of the cage in conjunction with the construction of the reinforcing steel cage as shown in the plans.
- 5.4** When the test piers excavation has been completed, inspected and accepted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall install the O-cell and the placement frame or reinforcing steel cage assembly in the excavation under the direction of Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor and the Engineer so that the O-cell is resting firmly in the concrete. The Contractor shall use the utmost care in handling the placement/test equipment assembly so as not to damage the instrumentation during installation. The Contractor shall limit the deflection of the cage to two (2) feet between pick points while lifting the cage from the horizontal position to vertical. The maximum spacing between pick points shall be 25 feet. The Contractor shall provide support bracing, strong backs, etc. to maintain the deflection within the specified tolerance.
- 5.5** The drilled piers shall be concreted to the elevation as shown in the plans and in accordance to the construction sequence plan for the production drilled piers. In addition to the Department standard number of concrete compression test cylinders, at least six (6) concrete test cylinders shall be made from the concrete used in the test piers. At least one of these test cylinders shall be tested prior to the load test and at least two cylinders shall be tested on the day of the load test.
- 5.6** During the period required to perform the load test, no construction activities may be performed in the foundation area near the load test. If test apparatus shows any signs of negative effects due to construction activities as determined by the Engineer, such activities shall cease immediately.

**6.0 ASSISTANCE FOR INTEGRITY TESTS:**

The Engineer may perform either caliper testing on the completed test drilled pier excavations or Thermal Integrity Profiling (TIP) on the test piers.

Assist the Engineer in providing access for installing thermal wires on the drilled shaft rebar cage for TIP and handling any associated equipment for caliper testing or TIP. Provide working areas large enough for caliper testing or TIP, associated equipment and personnel. Approximately one hour is required to inspect a completed hole with the caliper after caliper and associated equipment are set up prior to placing drilled shaft rebar cage in the test drilled pier excavations. The data loggers for TIP will be connected to the thermal wires after placing concrete and may remain up to one week.

**7.0 COMPLETION OF LOAD TEST:**

After the completion of the load test, and at the direction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove any equipment, material, and waste, etc., except the test piers. After testing is completed, the load test location shall be cleaned, the reinforcement removed from the top of the piers, and the top of the test drilled piers shall be covered with soil.

**8.0 TESTING AND REPORTING**

The load testing shall be performed by a qualified Geotechnical Engineer approved in advance by the Engineer. The Geotechnical Engineer must have a demonstrated knowledge of load testing procedures, and have performed at least two O-cell load tests within the past two years. The Geotechnical Engineer shall provide a planned testing procedure for review by the Engineer two weeks before testing. Any deviations from the planned procedure should be explained and justified by the Geotechnical Engineer in the final report.

The load testing shall be performed in general compliance with ASTM D-1143 (Quick Test Method). Initially the loads shall be applied in increments equaling 5% of the anticipated ultimate capacity of the test piers. The magnitude of the load increments may be increased or decreased depending on actual test piers capacity.

Direct movement indicator measurements should be made of the following: downward pier end-bearing movement (min. of two indicators required), upward top-of-pier movement (min. of two indicators required), pier compression (min. of two indicators required).

Loads shall be applied at the prescribed intervals until the ultimate capacity of the pier is reached in either end bearing or side shear, or until the maximum capacity or maximum stroke of the O-cell is reached, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

At each load increment, or decrement movement indicators shall be read at 1.0, 2.0 and 4.0, 8.0 minute intervals while the load is held constant.

During unloading cycles the load decrement shall be such that at least four data points are acquired for the load versus movement curve. Additional cycles of loading and unloading using similar procedures may be required by the Engineer following the completion of the initial test cycle.

Dial gages, digital gages, or Linear Vibrating Wire Displacement Transducers (LVWDT's) used to measure end bearing and side shear movement should have a minimum travel of 4 inches and be capable of being read to the nearest 0.001 inch division of displacement. End bearing movement may be alternately monitored using LVWDT's capable of measuring the expansion of the O-cell (6 inches). Dial gages, digital gages or LVWDT's used to measure pier compression should have a minimum travel of 1 inch and be capable of being read to the nearest 0.001 inch division.

The reference beam selected should have a minimum length equal to six times the pier diameter and should be monitored during testing using a surveyor's level.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, the Contractor will supply eight (8) copies of a report of each load test, as prepared by Geotechnical Foundation Testing Contractor or others approved by the Engineer. A preliminary report containing the load-movement curves and test data will be provided to the Engineer within three (3) days of the completion of load testing, to allow evaluation of the test results. A final report on the load testing shall be submitted to the Engineer within two (2) weeks after completion of all load testing on site.

## **9.0 RESTRICTIONS**

If it is determined by the Engineer that either the drilled piers or the load tests are unsatisfactory, due to the Contractor's negligence or poor workmanship, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to install additional drilled piers and perform additional load tests as required to fulfill this provision.

## **10.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The "Axial Load Test No. \_\_", upon acceptance by the Engineer, will be paid for at the lump sum price for "Axial Load Test No. \_\_". The payment shall be considered as a full compensation for all work required to perform axial load tests as described in this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work including assembly, installation, conducting of the test, report the results, and removal of test drilled piers to one foot below existing ground. No payment will be made if the axial load test is not accepted by the Engineer based on the requirements specified in the provision. All costs associated with the construction of the test drilled piers will be measured and paid for separately in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

AXIAL LOAD TEST NO. 1

AXIAL LOAD TEST NO. 2

**Pay Unit**

LUMP SUM

LUMP SUM



DocuSigned by:  
*Jinyoung Park*  
A713DB5C81BA498...  
7/21/2016

# TC-1

B-4929

Pender County

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions

### Law Enforcement:

(05/14/2013)

#### **Description**

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

#### **Construction Methods**

Use uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle, and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid for in the actual number of hours that each Law Enforcement Officer is provided during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

Payment will be made under:

#### **Pay Item**

Law Enforcement

#### **Pay Unit**

Hour

DocuSigned by:  
*Don A. Parker*  
4DD48286261841D...

4/6/2016



# TC-2

B-4929

Pender County

## Fixed Object Delineation

### DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install and maintain Fixed Object Delineation on the 4 power poles adjacent to the -Y2-detour alignment as shown on TMP-9. .

The purpose of this is to delineate these power poled located adjacent to the detour alignment.

### MATERIALS/CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install two (2), twelve inch (12") bands of Grade A white prismatic sheeting with adhesive backing to each power pole.

The first band shall be installed four feet (4') from the base of the pole as measured from the bottom of the band to the pole base unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The second band shall be installed twelve inches (12") above the first band.

All fixed object delineation sheeting shall be on the NCDOT Signing, Marking and Delineation Approved Products List.

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The measurement and payment for the Fixed Object Delineation is made according to the number of linear feet satisfactorily installed.

This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain the Fixed Object Delineation. Removal is not required.

### Pay Item

Fixed Object Delineation

Per Linear Foot

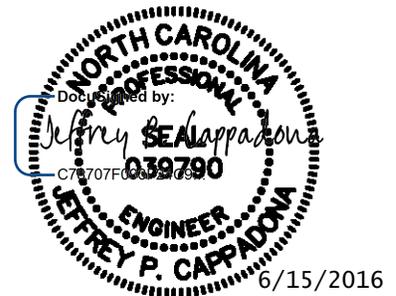
DocuSigned by:  
*Don A. Parker*  
4DD48286261841D...

6/14/2016



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
Utility Construction

  
**CAVANAUGH**  
*Stewardship Through Innovation*  
1904 Eastwood Rd., Suite 205  
Wilmington, NC 28403  
Corporate PE License #C-1273



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

**Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:**

**Page 10-58, Sub-article 1036-1 General**

add the following sentence:

All materials in contact with potable water shall be in conformance with Section 1417 of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

**Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2:**

add the following sentences:

The utility owner is the Town of Surf City. The contact person is Jeffrey Cappadona and he can be reached by phone at 1-877-557-8924.

**Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-9 Placing Pipelines into Service**

add the following sentence:

Obtain approval from the NCDEQ-Public Water Supply Section prior to placing a new water line into service. Use backflow prevention assemblies for temporary connections to isolate new water lines from existing water line.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization**

change the allowable leakage formula to:

$$W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$$

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization, sixth paragraph:**

Replace the paragraph with the following:

Sterilize water lines in accordance with Section 1003 of The Rules Governing Public Water supply and AWWA C651 Section 4.4.3, the Continuous Feed Method. Provide a chlorine solution with between 50 parts per million and 100 parts per million in the initial feed. If the chlorine level drops below 10 parts per million during a 24 hour period, then flush, refill with fresh chlorine solution, and repeat for 24 hours. Provide certified bacteriological and contaminant test results from a state-approved or state-certified laboratory. Operate all valves and controls to assure thorough sterilization.

**Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization, seventh paragraph:**

delete the words “may be performed concurrently or consecutively.”

and replace with “shall be performed consecutively.”

**Page 15-7, sub-article 1515-2 Materials,**

replace paragraph beginning “Double check valves...” with the following:

Double Check valves (DCV) and Reduced Pressure Zone principal (RPZ) backflow prevention assemblies shall be listed on the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research list of approved backflow devices.

**Page 15-7, sub-article 1515-4 Measurement and Payment,**

add the following at the end of the first paragraph:

The Town of Surf City will furnish new meters, ready to be installed, if required by the Town.

**Page 15-11, Sub-article 1520-3(A)(2) Testing, line 5,**

replace the second paragraph with the following:

Test all 24" and smaller gravity sewer lines for leakage using infiltration, exfiltration, or air test. Perform visual inspection on gravity sewer lines larger than 24". Perform line and grade testing and deflection testing on all gravity sewer lines.

**Page 15-16, Sub-article 1530-3(A) Abandoning Pipe,**

add the following paragraph:

Remove abandoned pipe within 30' of the connection of the existing utility pipe to the new utility pipe.

**Plug Valve**

- 1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a) DeZURIK/Copes-Vulcan; a unit of SPX Corporation.
  - b) Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
  - c) Milliken Valve Company.

- d) McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
- e) Pratt, Henry Company.
- f) Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
- g) or approved equal.

2) Description: Resilient-seated eccentric, 200 PSI minimum rating, with MJ connections meeting AWWA C111.

Plug Valves will be measured and paid per each.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
__” Plug Valve	Each

**Insert Valve**

Install inserting gate valves and valve boxes in accordance with the applicable utility provisions herein, as shown on the utility plans, and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Inserting valves shall be installed on active water lines that cannot be shut down.

Inserting gate valves shall consist of two basic assemblies. A sleeve permanently attached to the water main and a valve mechanism inserted into the sleeve to complete the installation. Sleeves shall be stainless steel ASTM A 240, type 304 and pressure rated at 200 psi. Bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to stainless steel ASTM A 193, A 194 type 304. The Contractor shall verify the type material, size, etc. of the existing pipe to be valved before ordering the sleeve. Inserting gate valve mechanism shall be iron body and shall conform ANSI/AWWA C509 for resilient seat type valves. Inserting gate valves shall have non-rising stems with a 2 inch square operating nut and O-ring seals, and shall open by turning clockwise. Inserting gate valves shall have a design working water pressure of 200 psig.

Install inserting gate valves with an approved valve box set flush with the ground or pavement. Valve boxes shall be of the screw or slip type with a base to fit the valve yoke and removable plug cap with the word "WATER" cast therein. Install cast iron valve boxes conforming to ASTM A48, Class 30, unless otherwise shown on the utility plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The quantity of inserting gate valves and valve boxes, installed in accordance with the plans and provisions herein and accepted, will be measured and paid for per each. Such prices and payments will be full compensation for all materials, labor, excavations, installation, sterilization, pressure testing, valve box installation with the necessary extension pieces, backfilling, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
__” Insert Valve	Each

**Salvage Fire Hydrant**

The Contractor shall provide all labor and equipment necessary to dismantle, remove, and stockpile the existing fire hydrant shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall use extreme caution and care when dismantling the hydrant. The Contractor shall also be responsible for providing all labor and equipment necessary to dismantle and remove any items associated with the fire hydrant. The Contractor shall contact the Town of Surf City to determine a suitable location to stockpile the fire hydrant and associated items.

The quantity of fire hydrants dismantled, removed and stockpiled will be measured by and paid for at the contract unit price per each for "Salvage Fire Hydrant." Such prices and payments will be full compensation for all materials, removal and stockpiling of fire hydrant, equipment, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Salvage Fire Hydrant	Each

**Salvage Water Meter**

The Contractor shall provide all labor and equipment necessary to dismantle, remove, and stockpile the existing water meters shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall use extreme caution and care when dismantling the meters. The Contractor shall also be responsible for providing all labor and equipment necessary to dismantle and remove any items associated with the water meters. The Contractor shall contact the Town of Surf City to determine a suitable location to stockpile the water meters and associated items.

The quantity of water meters dismantled, removed and stockpiled will be measured by and paid for at the contract unit price per each for "Salvage Water Meter." Such prices and payments will be full compensation for all materials, removal and stockpiling of water meter, equipment, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Salvage Water Meter	Each

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## Utilities by Others

**General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Jones-Onslow EMC
- B) CenturyLink
- C) Charter Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

**Utilities Requiring Adjustment:**

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans. These utility relocations will **not** be completed prior to date of availability of this project.

## A) Jones-Onslow EMC ( Transmission and Distribution)

- 1) All aerial lines and structures will be relocated during construction of the project. Utility Construction will occur between September 11, 2017 and May 18, 2018. The exact dates and times will be determined after consultation with the Engineer.
- 2) Contact person for Jones-Onslow EMC is Tommy Pritchard at 910-577-6318. [tpritchard@joemc.com](mailto:tpritchard@joemc.com)

## B) CenturyLink

- 1) All aerial and underground facilities will be relocated concurrently with the power facilities mentioned in the Jones-Onslow EMC description above.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

2) Contact person for Century Link is Kevin Godwin at 910-366-2142.

[kevin.godwin@centurylink.com](mailto:kevin.godwin@centurylink.com)

C) Charter Communications (CATV)

1) All aerial and underground facilities will be relocated concurrently with the power facilities mentioned in the Jones-Onslow EMC description above.

2) Contact person for Charter Communicatons is Frank Cupsta at 910-581-6540.

[frank.cupsta@charter.com](mailto:frank.cupsta@charter.com)

**Project Special Provisions  
Erosion Control**

**STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

**SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

**(East)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

**March 1 - August 31**

50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**September 1 - February 28**

50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede
35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

**March 1 – August 31**

75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**September 1 - February 28**

75#	Tall Fescue
35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

**Native Grass Seeding and Mulching (East)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

<b>March 1 - August 31</b>		<b>September 1 - February 28</b>	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

- |          |        |      |           |
|----------|--------|------|-----------|
| Aberdeen | Boreal | Epic | Cindy Lou |
|----------|--------|------|-----------|

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

**Measurement and Payment**

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

**CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:**

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

**TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

**FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

**MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

**LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:**

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones  $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

**RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:****Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

<b>Section</b>	<b>Erosion Control Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

### Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

### Measurement and Payment

*Response for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Response for Erosion Control	Each

### HIGH QUALITY WATERS:

#### Description

The Intracoastal Waterway has been identified as high quality waters. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the High Quality Water Zone and as designated by the Engineer. The High Quality Water Zones are identified on the plans as Environmentally Sensitive Areas. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding.

The High Quality Water Zone/Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream measured from top of streambank.

### Construction Methods

#### (A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as High Quality Water Zones/Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

#### (B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified High Quality Water Zones/ Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All

construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in High Quality Water Zones/ Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the High Quality Water Zones/Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

**MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

**STOCKPILE AREAS:**

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

**ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

**WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

[http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf)

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

**SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:****Description**

*Safety Fence* shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

**Materials****(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

**(B) Boundary Flagging**

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

**Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

**(A) Safety Fencing**

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

## (B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Safety Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

**SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:**

(8-21-12)

1605,1630

**Description**

Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks.

**Materials**

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12"
Minimum Length	10 ft
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/cf $\pm$ 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lb/ft $\pm$ 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence coir fiber wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

Maintain the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Wattle* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence coir fiber wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

### **COIR FIBER MAT:**

#### **Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

#### **Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

#### Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

#### Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

**FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN:**

**Description**

This work consists of furnishing a *Floating Turbidity Curtain* to deter silt suspension and movement of silt particles during construction. The floating turbidity curtain shall be constructed at locations as directed.

## Materials

The curtain material shall be made of a tightly woven nylon, plastic or other non-deteriorating material meeting the following specifications:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Value</b>
Grab tensile strength	*md-370 lbs *cd-250 lbs
Mullen burst strength	480 psi
Trapezoid tear strength	*md-100 lbs *cd-60 lbs
Apparent opening size	70 US standard sieve
Percent open area	4% permittivity 0.28 sec-1

\*md - machine direction

\*cd - cross machine direction

In the event that more than one width of fabric is required, a 6" overlap of the material shall also be required.

The curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16" galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16" galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines.

## Construction Methods

The Contractor shall maintain the *Floating Turbidity Curtain* in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.

## Measurement and Payment

*Floating Turbidity Curtain* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of curtain furnished as specified and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work as described in this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Floating Turbidity Curtain	Square Yard

**CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(12-01-15)

**Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

*Safety Fence* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

[http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/soil\\_water/details/](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/)

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Washout Structure* will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

*Temporary Silt Fence* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

# ST-1

Project B-4929

Pender County

## Project Special Provisions Structure

### Table of Contents

	Page #
Construction, Maintenance & Removal of Temporary Access at Station 38+13.81 -L2- (12-12-13)	----- ST-2
Bridge Deck Rideability and Grooving at Station 38+13.81 -L2- (9-30-11)	----- ST-2
Placing Load on Structure Members (11-27-12)	----- ST-5
Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings (11-27-12)	----- ST-5
Disc Bearings (2-3-14)	----- ST-5
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) (9-30-11)	----- ST-10
Expansion Joint Seals (9-30-11)	----- ST-14
Securing of Vessels (10-12-01)	----- ST-18
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	----- ST-18
Submittal of Working Drawings (6-9-15)	----- ST-24
Crane Safety (8-15-05)	----- ST-30
Grout for Structures (9-30-11)	----- ST-31
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities (12-30-15)	----- ST-33
Mass Concrete (1-23-15)	----- ST-35
Corrosion Protection of Bridge at Station 38+13.81 -L2- (SPECIAL)	----- ST-37
Maintenance and Protection of Water Traffic (SPECIAL)	----- ST-38
Work In, Over, or Adjacent to Navigable Waters (SPECIAL)	----- ST-38
Vertical Clearance Gages (SPECIAL)	----- ST-39
Epoxy Resin Injection (SPECIAL)	----- ST-39
Plastic Lumber Fender Boards at Channel Bents (SPECIAL)	----- ST-45
F.I.B. 72" and F.I.B. 78" Prestressed Concrete Girders (SPECIAL)	----- ST-48
Navigational Clearance Verification and Waterway Inspection (SPECIAL)	----- ST-48
Pedestrian Railing (SPECIAL)	----- ST-49
ASTM A1010 Structural Steel (SPECIAL)	----- ST-49

For MSE Walls, Piles, Drilled Piers, and Axial Load Test,  
see Geotechnical special provisions.

For Path Lighting System, see Electrical and Lighting special provisions.

8/1/2016



DocuSigned by:

*David Stuttis*  
A4A2999A8BC64F2...

# ST-2

## **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS** **STRUCTURE**

PROJECT B-4929

PENDER COUNTY

### **CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL** **OF TEMPORARY ACCESS AT STATION 38+13.81 –L2-**

(12-12-13)

#### **1.0 GENERAL**

Construct, maintain, and remove the temporary access required to provide the working area necessary for construction of the new bridge, construction of the temporary detour structure, or for the removal of an existing bridge, as applicable. Temporary access may involve the use of a work bridge or other methods; however, all types of temporary access are required to meet the requirements of all permits, the Standard Specifications, and this Special Provision.

#### **2.0 TEMPORARY WORK BRIDGE**

At the contractor's option, construction of a temporary work bridge within the limits shown on the plans is permitted. The temporary work bridge shall have a minimum span length of 20 feet. Submit details of the temporary work bridge to the Engineer prior to constructing the work bridge to ensure conformance with the plans and all permits. Completely remove the temporary bridge prior to final acceptance or as otherwise required by the permits.

#### **3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The lump sum price bid for "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 38+13.81 –L2-" will be full compensation for the above work, or other methods of access, including all material, work bridge components, equipment, tools, labor, disposal, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

### **BRIDGE DECK RIDEABILITY AND GROOVING AT STATION**

(9-30-11)

#### **1.0 GENERAL**

This Special Provision shall govern the testing, diamond grinding, transverse grooving and all other related work associated with obtaining satisfactory rideability and surface texture of the bridge deck surface. Provide a surface finish in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications.

# ST-3

## 2.0 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Perform acceptance testing of the longitudinal profile of the finished bridge deck in each wheel path of each lane in the presence of the Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit a proposed plan of action and schedule for profilograph testing. Use a certified independent provider, approved by the Engineer, to perform the profilograph test.

Prior to profilograph testing, placement of the bridge deck and barrier rail within the section to be tested shall be complete, with the exception of blockouts required for the installation of joints. Do not install joints until the Engineer determines that the rideability requirements herein have been met. Joint locations should be temporarily bridged sufficiently to facilitate operation of the profilograph and corrective equipment across the joint. Remove all obstructions from the bridge deck and sweep the surface clean of debris prior to testing. If automated profilograph equipment is used, there shall be no radio transmissions or other activities that might disrupt the automated profilograph equipment during the testing.

Ensure that the profilograph is in good operating condition per the manufacturer's recommendations. Maintain tires free of debris and buildup during each test run. Operate the profilograph at a maximum speed of 2 miles per hour. If a propulsion vehicle is used, it shall be approved, and the gross vehicle weight shall not exceed 1,000 pounds.

At the beginning and end of each day's testing, and at other times determined to be necessary by the Engineer, operate the profilograph over a calibration strip so the Engineer can verify correct operation of the profilograph. The calibration strip shall be a 100 foot section of pavement that is reasonably level and smooth. Submit each day's calibration graphs with that day's test section graphs to the Engineer. Calibrate the profilograph in accordance with the current NCDOT procedure entitled "Determination of Profile Index". Copies of this procedure may be obtained from the NCDOT Construction Unit.

Plot each profilogram on a continuous graph at a horizontal scale of 25 feet per inch with the vertical scale plotted at a true scale. Station numbers shall be recorded on the profilogram at distances not to exceed 200 feet. Note joint locations on the profilogram.

Take profiles with the recording wheel in each wheel path of each lane. The wheel paths of a lane are considered parallel to and approximately 3.5 feet inside both edges of the travel lane. Take profiles over the entire length of the travel lanes on the bridge deck including approach slabs. Upon completion of testing, submit the profilograms for each wheel path to the Engineer for analysis. The Engineer will retain the profilograms.

The Engineer will determine the Profile Index for each wheel path in accordance with the procedure entitled "Determination of Profile Index".

A test section is defined as a 600 foot length of each travel lane. The maximum allowable Profile Index per lane shall not exceed 25" per mile as determined with a 0.0" blanking band over any 600 foot test section. The Contractor will correct individual deviations in

# ST-4

excess of 0.3" over any 25 foot length on the line tested by diamond grinding. Additionally, the entire deck surface shall meet a 0.125" in 10 feet straightedge check made atop the deck either transversely or longitudinally as deemed necessary by the Engineer.

## 3.0 DIAMOND GRINDING

If the deck does not meet the testing requirements, diamond grinding is required to make corrections. Diamond grind the full width of all lanes and shoulders in the direction of travel.

Diamond grinding shall be performed using a Boart Longyear PC 5000, a Target 3804 or an approved equal. Submit grinding equipment specifications to the Engineer for approval before any grinding is performed. Use a grinding machine capable of removing a minimum of 3 feet of width with each pass. Multiple passes may be needed to achieve the required depth of removal. In addition, hand grinding may be required to remove vertical steps between passes.

The ground surface shall consist of between 50 and 60 grooves per foot of width. The grooves shall be between 0.09" and 0.15" in width and 0.0625" in depth. The area between the grooves shall be between 0.06" and 0.13" in width. The final concrete texture shall be uniform.

Construct and operate the grinding machine such that it will not cause strain or damage to the deck surface, excessive ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls, or disturbance of transverse joints. Longitudinally grind the deck parallel to the roadway centerline.

Continuously remove all slurry or other debris resulting from the grinding operations by vacuum pick-up or other approved methods. Prevent the slurry from flowing into floor drains, onto the ground or into the body of water under the bridge. Dispose of all residues off the project.

In completing all corrective work on the deck surface to satisfy the rideability criteria stated herein, limit grinding such that the final reinforcement cover is not less than the plan cover minus ½ inch. In cases where this cannot be achieved, other corrective work may be required as directed by the Engineer.

Provide additional profilograph testing as necessary following grinding until the rideability requirements above are satisfied.

## 4.0 GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS

After the concrete surface profile has been accepted by the Engineer, the concrete blockouts poured, and the joints installed, groove the bridge deck in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications. If a substantial amount of bridge deck surface has been diamond ground and/or the concrete cover over the slab reinforcement has been reduced to the minimum, the Engineer may delete all or a portion of the requirement

# ST-5

of grooving in that area. In this instance, no additional compensation shall be made for underruns in grooving.

## 5.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for profilograph testing or diamond grinding of the bridge deck. The cost of the testing procedure, equipment, grinding operation, and removal and disposal of slurry resulting from the grinding operation is considered incidental to the contract bid price for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab".

## **PLACING LOAD ON STRUCTURE MEMBERS**

**(11-27-12)**

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 420-20 – Placing Load on Structure Members** replace the first sentence of the fifth paragraph with the following:

Do not place vehicles or construction equipment on a bridge deck until the deck concrete develops the minimum specified 28 day compressive strength and attains an age of at least 7 curing days.

## **STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS**

**(11-27-12)**

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-1 – Preformed Bearing Pads** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

## **DISC BEARINGS**

**(2-3-14)**

### 1.0 GENERAL

This item consists of furnishing, fabrication and installation of disc bearings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the Standard Specifications, the recommendations of the manufacturer, the details shown on the plans and as specified herein. Disc Bearings consist of a polyether urethane structural element (elastomeric disc) confined by upper and lower steel bearing plates. Equip disc bearings with a shear

# ST-6

restriction mechanism (shear pin) to prevent movement of the disc. Supply disc bearings as fixed bearings and guided expansion bearings as designated by the Contract Documents.

Fixed disc bearings allow rotation but no longitudinal or transverse movement in the bearing plane. Fixed bearings consist of a steel sole plate, an elastomeric disc, a shear pin, a steel upper bearing plate, a steel lower bearing plate, a steel masonry plate, a preformed bearing pad, anchor bolts, nuts and washers.

Guided expansion disc bearings allow rotation and only longitudinal movement in the bearing plane. Guided expansion disc bearings consist of a steel sole plate, a polished stainless steel sheet welded to the bottom of the sole plate within the sliding region, a steel upper bearing plate, a layer of virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) material bonded to the top and sides of the upper plate within the sliding regions, guide bars welded to the bottom of the sole plate surrounding the sliding region to restrict transverse movement, polished stainless steel sheets welded to the sides of the guide bars within the sliding regions, an elastomeric disc, a shear pin, a steel lower bearing plate, a steel masonry plate, a preformed bearing pad, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout and various sizes of standard pipe, and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans. Align the stainless steel sheet on the bottom of the sole plate with the PTFE material on the top of the upper bearing plate. Align the PTFE material on the sides of the upper bearing plate with the stainless steel sheets on the sides of the guide bars.

## 2.0 MATERIALS

Use disc bearings produced by the same manufacturer.

Use AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (345W) or Grade 50 (345) for all steel plates except the stainless steel sheets in the disc bearings. Clean, coat, and seal the plates in the disc bearing assemblies except for the areas with special facings and the areas that come in contact with the elastomer disc, in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)". The surfaces shall be coated to a thickness of 8 mils minimum on all external parts. Repair surfaces that are abraded or damaged after the application of metallizing in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)".

Provide anchor bolts and nuts in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When the maximum plan dimension of the sheet is 12" or less, provide a stainless steel sheet in expansion disc bearings that is at least 16 gage or 1/16". When the maximum plan dimension is greater than 12", provide a stainless steel sheet that is at least 11 gage or 1/8". Ensure that all stainless steel sheets are in conformance with ASTM A240/A167 Type 304 and polished to a minimum #8 mirror surface finish.

Blast clean the surfaces of the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars that will be attached to the stainless steel sheets to a near white condition in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Position and clamp the back of the stainless steel sheets in contact with the

## ST-7

steel sole plate and the steel guide bars. Apply the stainless steel sheets to the blast cleaned surfaces of the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars as soon as possible after blasting and before any visible oxidation of the blast cleaned surfaces occurs. Weld the stainless steel sheets continuously around the perimeter using a tungsten inert gas, wire-fed welder.

For the PTFE sheets bonded to the top and side sliding surfaces of the steel upper bearing plate, used as mating surfaces for the stainless steel sheets attached to the steel sole plate and the guide bars, provide an unfilled virgin PTFE sheet (recessed) or a glass-fiber filled PTFE sheet, resulting from skiving billets formed under hydraulic pressure and heat. Provide resin that conforms to the requirements of ASTM D4894 or D4895.

To bond the PTFE sheets and the steel upper bearing plate, use heat cured high temperature epoxy capable of withstanding temperature of  $-320^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $500^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

Weld the guide bars in expansion bearings to the bottom of the sole plate. Alternatively, integrate the guide bars and sole plate from the same piece of steel, ensuring that the required dimensions are provided. Provide 1/16" clearances between the stainless steel sheets attached to the side sliding surfaces of the guide bars and the PTFE sheet attached to the side sliding surface of the steel upper bearing plate.

Mold the polyether urethane structural element (elastomeric disc) from a polyether urethane compound. The top and bottom surfaces of the disc shall be roughened. Ensure that the physical properties of the polyether urethane conform to the following requirements:

Physical Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirements	
		Min.	Max.
Hardness, Type D Durometer	D2240	60	64
Tensile Stress psi At 100% elongation At 200% elongation	D412	2000 3700	-----
Tensile Strength psi	D412	5000	-----
Ultimate Elongation %	D412	220	-----
Compression Set % 22 hrs. at $158^{\circ}\text{F}$	D395	-----	40

### 3.0 DESIGN

Design the disc bearings for the loads and movements shown on the contract plans. However, use the anchor bolt size, length, spacing and masonry plate thickness as shown

# ST-8

on the contract plans and provide an overall bearing height within ½ inch of the bearing assembly height shown on the contract plans. Either combine and cast the sole plate and upper bearing plate (for fixed bearings), the sole plate and guide bars (for expansion bearings), and the lower bearing plate and masonry plate (for fixed and expansion bearings) as a single unit or weld together prior to the installation of the disc.

Ensure access and removal of anchor bolt nut is not in conflict with the upper bearing plate, guide bars or sole plate.

When designing the bearings, use the following allowable bearing stresses:

- On polyether urethane structural element: 5000 psi
- On PTFE Sliding Surface, filled or unfilled PTFE (recessed): 3500 psi

Submit eight sets of shop drawings and one set of design calculations for review, comments and acceptance. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the shop drawings and design calculations.

After the Engineer reviews the drawings and, if necessary, corrections are made, submit one 22" x 34" reproducible set of the working drawings.

## 4.0 SAMPLING AND TESTING

### A. Sampling

The manufacturer is responsible for randomly selecting and testing sample bearings from completed lots of bearings. The manufacturer is also responsible for certifying that the completed bearings and their components have been tested and are in compliance with the requirements of this Special Provision. The manufacturer shall furnish the results of the tests to the Materials and Tests Engineer.

### B. Testing

#### 1. Proof Load Test

Load a test bearing to 150% of the bearing's rated design capacity and simultaneously subject it to a rotational range of 0.02 radians (1.146°) for a period of 1 hour.

Have the bearing visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as extruded or deformed elastomer or PTFE, damaged seals or rings, or cracked steel is cause for rejection.

Keep continuous and uniform contact between the polyether urethane element and the bearing plates and between the stainless steel sheets and the PTFE sheets (for expansion bearings) for the duration of the test. Any observed lift-off or separation is cause for rejection.

# ST-9

## 2. Sliding Coefficient of Friction

For all guided expansion bearings, measure the sliding coefficient of friction at the bearing's design capacity in accordance with the test method described below, and on the fifth and fiftieth cycles, at a sliding speed of 1 in/min.

Calculate the sliding coefficient of friction as the horizontal load required to maintain continuous sliding of one bearing, divided by the bearing's vertical design capacity.

The test results are evaluated as follows:

- A maximum measured sliding coefficient of friction of 3%.
- A visual examination both during and after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, cold flow of PTFE to the point of debonding, or damaged components is cause for rejection of the lot.

Using undamaged test bearings in the work is permitted.

## 3. Test Method

The test method and equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Arrange the test to determine the coefficient of friction on the first movement of the manufactured bearing.
- b. Clean the bearing surface prior to testing.
- c. Conduct the test at maximum working stress for the PTFE surface with the test load applied continuously for 12 hours prior to measuring friction.
- d. Determine the first movement static and dynamic coefficient of friction of the test bearing at a sliding speed of less than 1 in/min, not to exceed:

0.04	unfilled PTFE
0.08	filled PTFE
- e. Subject the bearing specimen to 100 movements of at least 1 inch of relative movement and, if the test facility permits, the full design movement at a speed of less than 1 ft/min. Following this test determine the static and kinetic coefficient of friction again. The specimen is considered a failure if it exceeds the values measured in (d) above or if it shows any signs of bond failure or other defects.

Bearings represented by test specimens passing the above requirements are approved for use in the structure subject to on-site inspection for visible defects.

# ST-10

## 5.0 INSTALLATION

Store disc bearings delivered to the bridge site upright and under cover on a platform above the ground surface. Protect the bearings from injury at all times and, before placing the bearings, dry and clean all dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances from the bearing. Do not disassemble the bearings during installation, except at the manufacturer's direction. Lift bearing assemblies by their bottom surfaces only, unless lifting brackets that have been designed and approved by the manufacturer are used. Ensure that the polyether urethane disc is not exposed to direct flame or sparks. Place the bearings in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer. If there is any discrepancy between the recommendations of the manufacturer, Special Provisions, and Contract Drawings, the Engineer is the sole judge in reconciling any such discrepancy.

Provide preformed bearing pads under the masonry plates in accordance with Article 1079-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Do not install any bearing before the Engineer approves it.

## 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all disc bearings will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Disc Bearings" which includes full compensation for furnishing all disc bearings, labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing and incidentals required to complete the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, the manufacturer's requirements and as directed by the Engineer.

## **THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)**

**(9-30-11)**

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions, or when otherwise approved by the Engineer in accordance with the SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23/NACE No. 12 Specification. Only Arc Sprayed application methods are used to apply TSC coatings, the Engineer must approve other methods of application.

### 2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the following requirements:

1. The capability of blast cleaning steel surfaces to SSPC SP-5 and SP-10 Finishes.

# ST-11

2. Employ Spray Operator(s) qualified in accordance with AWS C.16/C2.16M2002 and Quality Control Inspector(s) who have documented training in the applicable test procedures of ASTM D-3276 and SSPC-CS 23.00.

A summary of the contractor's related work experience and the documents verifying each Spray Operator's and Quality Control Inspector's qualifications are submitted to the Engineer before any work is performed.

## 3.0 MATERIALS

Provide wire in accordance with the metallizing equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Use the wire alloy specified on the plans which meets the requirements in Annex C of the SSPC-CS 23.00 Specification. Have the contractor provide a certified analysis (NCDOT Type 2 Certification) for each lot of wire material.

Apply an approved sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with Section 9 of SSPC-CS 23. The sealer must either meet SSPC Paint 27 or is an alternate approved by the Engineer.

## 4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Grind flame cut edges to remove the carbonized surface prior to blasting. Bevel all flame cut edges in accordance with Article 442-10(D) regardless of included angle. Blast clean surfaces to be metallized with grit or mineral abrasive in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council SSPC SP-5/10(as specified) to impart an angular surface profile of 2.5 - 4.0 mils. Surface preparation hold times are in accordance with Section 7.32 of SSPC-CS 23. If flash rusting occurs prior to metallizing, blast clean the metal surface again. Apply the thermal sprayed coating only when the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point.

At the beginning of each work period or shift, conduct bend tests in accordance with Section 6.5 of SSPC-CS 23.00. Any disbonding or delamination of the coating that exposes the substrate requires corrective action, additional testing, and the Engineer's approval before resuming the metallizing process.

Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as provided in the table below. All spot results (the average of 3 to 5 readings) must meet the minimum requirement. No additional tolerance (as allowed by SSPC PA-2) is permitted. (For Steel Beams: For pieces with less than 200 ft<sup>2</sup> measure 2 spots/surface per piece and for pieces greater than 200 ft<sup>2</sup> add 1 additional spots/surface for each 500 ft<sup>2</sup>).

# ST-12

<b>Application</b>	<b>Thickness</b>	<b>Alloy</b>	<b>Seal Coat</b>
Pot Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Armored Joint Angles	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Modular Joints	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Expansion Joint Seals	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Optional Disc Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil

When noted on the plans or as specified in the above chart, apply the sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these provisions. Apply the seal coat only when the air temperature is above 40°F and the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point. If the sealer is not applied within eight hours after the final application of TSC, the applicator verifies acceptable TSC surfaces and obtains approval from the Engineer before applying the sealer.

## 5.0 INSPECTION FREQUENCY

The TSC Contractor must conduct the following tests at the specified frequency and the results documented in a format approved by the Engineer.

<b>Test/Standard</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Frequency</b>	<b>Specification</b>
Ambient Conditions	Site	Each Process	5°F above the dew point
Abrasive Properties	Site	Each Day	Size, angularity, cleanliness
Surface Cleanliness SSPC Vis 1	All Surfaces	Visual All Surfaces	SSPC-SP-10 Atmospheric Service SSPC-SP - 5 Immersion Service
Surface Profile ASTM D-4417 Method C	Random Surfaces	3 per 500 ft <sup>2</sup>	2.5 - 4.0 mils
Bend Test SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	5 per shift	Pass Visual
Thickness SSPC PA-2R SSPC-CS 23.00	Each Surface	Use the method in PA-2 Appendix 3 for Girders and Appendix 4 for frames and miscellaneous steel. See Note 1.	Zn - 8 mils minimum Al - 8 mils minimum Zn Al - 8 mils minimum Areas with more than twice the minimum thickness are inspected for compliance to the adhesion and cut testing requirements of this specification.

# ST-13

Test/Standard	Location	Frequency	Specification
Adhesion ASTM 4541	Random Surfaces Splice Areas	1 set of 3 per 500 ft <sup>2</sup>	Zn > 500 psi Al > 1000 psi Zn Al > 750 psi
Cut Test - SSPC-CS 23.00	Random Surfaces	3 sets of 3 per 500 ft <sup>2</sup>	No peeling or delamination
Job Reference Std. SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	1 per job	Meets all the above requirements

## 6.0 REPAIRS

All Repairs are to be performed in accordance with the procedures below, depending on whether the repair surface is hidden or exposed. As an exception to the following, field welded splices on joint angles and field welding bearing plates to girders may be repaired in accordance with the procedures for hidden surfaces.

**For hidden surfaces (including but not limited to interior girders, interior faces of exterior girders, and below-grade sections of piles):**

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallizing at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. Minor areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
3. Large areas greater than 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
4. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with less than the specified coating thickness are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
5. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with more than the specified coating thickness are not repaired.
6. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

# ST-14

## **For Exposed Surfaces (including but not limited to exterior faces of exterior girders and above-grade sections of piles):**

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallization at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. All areas exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00
3. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

## **7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD**

The contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a twelve (12) month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the engineer. The contractor must guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system must meet the following requirements after twelve(12) months service:

- No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- Surfaces have an adhesion of no less than 500 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4541.

## **8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The contract price bid for the bridge component to which the coating is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

## **EXPANSION JOINT SEALS**

**(9-30-11)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of furnishing and installing the expansion joint seals as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary for the proper installation of the expansion joint seals are included.

# ST-15

## 2.0 MATERIAL

Provide expansion joint seals capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced) 75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape) 80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in Relaxed Condition	N/A	10" ± 0.25"

Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Flat portion of gland	N/A	0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

# ST-16

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

Only field splice hold-down plates at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts 3 inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skews less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

## 3.0 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit nine sets of working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- The proposed template details including the makeup of the template
- The proposed method of holding the base angle assembly in place while concrete is cast around it
- The proposed procedure to correct for the effects of beam movement and rotation when setting width of joint opening
- The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the concrete casting
- The details of cross connectors between base angles, such as steel bars with slots bolted to angles, to maintain evenness between the adjacent base angles while accommodating movement that occurs when concrete is cast. Indicate when bolts are loosened to allow movement.
- The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate
- A section detail through the joint showing horizontal offset dimensions of the base angles from the centerline joint. This detail is required when the vertical face of the joint opening is not perpendicular to the roadway surface (e.g. when the roadway grade is significant).

Have someone other than the one who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the signatures of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings well in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal.

# ST-17

## 4.0 INSTALLATION

Provide supports for the base angle assembly at a maximum spacing of 9 feet. Place supports near field splices of base angles to ensure that field splices are straight and even. Provide base angles with ½" diameter weep holes at 12 inch centers to allow bleeding of trapped air and/or water. Do not obstruct the weep holes with falsework. Make the bottom of the trough parallel to grade and the sides parallel to the sides of the expansion joint seal.

For damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint, submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections.

## 5.0 INSPECTION

When concrete is cast, use a non-aluminum, 10 foot, true to line straight edge to check and grade the top of the slab on each side of the joint to ensure smooth transition between spans.

### Watertight Integrity Test

- Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 5 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.
- If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.
- If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

# ST-18

## **6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Basis of payment for all expansion joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price for “Expansion Joint Seals” which price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the expansion joint seal in place and including all materials, labor, tools and incidentals for performing the original watertight integrity test.

## **SECURING OF VESSELS**

**(10-12-01)**

Secure vessels in accordance with Section 107 of the Standard Specifications and the following provision.

When utilizing barges, tugboats or other vessels, take all necessary precautions to ensure that such vessels are securely anchored or moored when not in active operation. Take all necessary measures to ensure that the vessels are operated in a manner that avoids damage to or unnecessary contact with bridges and other highway structures and attachments. If severe weather conditions are anticipated, or should be anticipated through reasonable monitoring of weather forecasts, take additional measures to protect bridges and other highway structures and attachments from extreme conditions. The Contractor is strictly liable for damages to any bridge or other highway structure or attachment caused by a vessel owned or controlled by the Contractor. The Contractor is also liable to third parties for property damages and loss of revenue caused by vessels under the Contractor’s control.

## **FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**

**(4-5-12)**

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

# ST-19

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

## 2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

## 3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

### A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26

## ST-20

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

# ST-21

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

## 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

## 2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

# ST-22

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

# ST-23

## B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

## 4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed  $1/240$  of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

### A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

# ST-24

## B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

## 5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

## 6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

## 7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

## **SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS**

**(6-19-15)**

### 1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required

# ST-25

submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

## 2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov) (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

[jgaither@ncdot.gov](mailto:jgaither@ncdot.gov) (James Gaither)

[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov) (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

# ST-26

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Region Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407  
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile  
[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov)

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409  
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710  
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile  
[kkim@ncdot.gov](mailto:kkim@ncdot.gov)

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)

# ST-27

## 3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

### STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup>	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”

# ST-28

(substructure)			
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

# ST-29

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8  Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 1072-8
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

## FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

## GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)

# ST-30

Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

## FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)  
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

## CRANE SAFETY

(8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

## CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC’s Professional Crane Operator’s Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

## **GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**

**(9-30-11)**

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

### **2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

## ST-32

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

### **3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT**

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

# ST-33

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

## 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for “Grout for Structures”. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

## **ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES**

(12-30-15)

### 1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found
- ACM was not found

### 2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is

# ST-34

to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

## 3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

### Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)  
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services  
1912 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912  
Telephone: (919) 707-5950  
Fax: (919) 870-4808

## 4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

### Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency  
49 Mt. Carmel Road  
Asheville, NC 28806  
(828) 250-6777

### Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department  
537 N. Spruce Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
(336) 703-2440

# ST-35

Mecklenburg County  
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency  
Mecklenburg Air Quality  
700 N. Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 336-5430

## 5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

[www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html](http://www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html)

## 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for “Asbestos Assessment”. Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

## MASS CONCRETE

(1-23-15)

This special provision applies to substructure components (footings, columns or caps) when the smallest dimension of that component is between six feet and eight feet.

The mass concrete temperature after placement shall not exceed 158°F and the temperature difference between the core and exterior surfaces shall not exceed 35°F. Mass concrete should remain covered and monitored until the difference between the core temperature and the average daily ambient temperature is below 35°F. All mass concrete pours shall remain covered and protected a minimum of 7 days unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Submit an analysis, for review and approval, of the anticipated thermal developments in the mass concrete based on the proposed mix design, materials and casting procedures. At a minimum the analysis shall provide: an anticipated range of peak temperatures, temperature gradients, time to peak temperature and recommended cure time. The submittal shall also describe the measures and procedures that will be taken to limit the temperature differential to 35°F or less between the core and exterior surfaces.

Methods for reducing thermal differential may involve but are not limited to a combination of the following:

- A. Selecting materials that minimize the heat generated by hydration of the cement.
- B. Cooling materials to reduce the temperature of the concrete in its plastic state.

## ST-36

- C. Controlling the rate of concrete placement.
- D. Insulating the concrete surface to prevent heat loss.
- E. Providing supplemental heat at the concrete surface to prevent heat loss.
- F. Other acceptable methods which may be developed by the Contractor.

The temperature of mass concrete at the time of placement shall not be less than 40°F nor more than 75°F.

Mass concrete shall contain an approved set-retarding, water-reducing admixture, and flyash or ground granulated blast furnace slag in the amount of 25% by weight of the total cementitious material (portland cement plus flyash). Flyash or ground granulated blast furnace slag used in the mass concrete mix shall meet the requirements of Articles 1024-5 and 1024-6 of the Standard Specifications. Portland Cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M85 for Type II. The total cementitious material shall not exceed 600 lbs. per cubic yard of concrete. The Contractor shall test and submit results for the compressive strength of his proposed mix design for review and approval. The strength must be taken as the average of at least three cylinders made in the laboratory and meet the minimum 28 day strength requirements noted in the contract plans.

The Contractor shall provide and install a minimum of six temperature sensing devices in each mass concrete pour to monitor temperature differentials between the core and exterior surfaces. These devices shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2^\circ\text{F}$  within the temperature range of 40°F to 180°F. One temperature sensing probe shall be placed near the core of the pour, and the remaining temperature sensing probes shall be placed at approximately two inches clear from the surface of the concrete furthest from the core. The Engineer shall approve the locations of the temperature sensing probes.

Readings from the temperature sensing devices shall be recorded at one-hour intervals, from the time casting is complete until the maximum temperature is established. After the maximum temperature is established, record readings from temperature sensing devices at two-hour intervals until consecutive readings indicated the temperature difference between the core and all exterior surfaces is less than 35°F. At the option of the Contractor, the temperature may be recorded by an approved strip-chart recorder furnished by the Contractor.

If monitoring indicates the 35°F differential has been exceeded, the Contractor shall take immediate action to reduce the temperature differential to less than 35°F and revise the thermal plan to ensure future mass concrete pours meet the temperature limits. All revisions to the approved plan must be approved by the Engineer prior to implementation.

At the discretion of the Engineer, all temperature monitoring requirements may be waived provided the Contractor has proven to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the temperature after

# ST-37

placement will not exceed 158°F and the temperature difference between the core and all exterior surfaces will not exceed 35°F.

Placement of mass concrete shall be continuous resulting in a footing, column or cap that is monolithic and homogeneous.

The entire cost of this work shall be included in the unit contract price bid for the class of concrete associated with the mass concrete.

## **CORROSION PROTECTION OF BRIDGE AT STATION 38+13.81 -L2- (SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

Corrosion protection for the bridge shall be in accordance with the plans, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this special provision.

### **2.0 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE COMPOSITION AND DESIGN**

Use calcium nitrite [Ca(NO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>] corrosion inhibitor and substitute fly ash and microsilica for a portion of the portland cement. Apply the following rates of pozzolans at the locations shown:

	Ca(NO <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (gal/yd <sup>3</sup> )	Microsilica	Fly Ash
Deck Slab	3.0	-	20% <sup>1</sup>
End Diaphragms	3.0	-	20% <sup>1</sup>
Bent Diaphragms	3.0	-	20% <sup>1</sup>
Parapets and Curbs	3.0	-	20% <sup>1</sup>
All Prestressed Concrete Girders	3.0	-	-
All Interior Bent Caps	3.0	-	20% <sup>1</sup>
Bents 1-5, & 23-28 Columns and Drilled Piers	3.0	5% <sup>2</sup>	30% <sup>1</sup>
Bents 6-22 Columns	3.0	5% <sup>2</sup>	20% <sup>2</sup>
Bents 6-22 Footings	3.0	5% <sup>2</sup>	30% <sup>2</sup>
Bents 6-22 Drilled Piers	3.0	5% <sup>2</sup>	30% <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The rate of substitution shall be 1.2 lb. of pozzolan per 1.0 lb. of cement.

<sup>2</sup> The rate of substitution shall be 1.0 lb. of pozzolan per 1.0 lb. of cement.

# ST-38

## 3.0 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for corrosion protection of the bridge. The cost of furnishing and incorporating the corrosion protection of the bridge is considered incidental to the various pay items.

## MAINTENANCE OF WATER TRAFFIC

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

The Contractor will be required to maintain water traffic in a manner satisfactory to both the Engineer and the U.S. Coast Guard and in conformance with the conditions of the Bridge Permit issued by the U.S. Coast Guard. The Contractor shall provide and maintain navigational lights in conformance with the requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard on both temporary and permanent work and shall carry on all operations in connection with the construction of the project in such a manner as to avoid damage or delay to water traffic.

### 2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No direct payment will be made for work under this section. All costs shall be considered incidental to items for which direct payment is made.

## WORK IN, OVER OR ADJACENT TO NAVIGABLE WATERS

(SPECIAL)

All work in, over, or adjacent to navigable waters shall be in accordance with the special provisions and conditions contained in the permits obtained by the Department from the U.S. Coast Guard, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or other authority having jurisdiction. The work shall have no adverse effect on navigation of the waterway including traffic flow, navigational depths, and horizontal and vertical clearances without approval from the authorities granting the permits.

The Contractor shall prepare drawings necessary to obtain any permits which may be required for his operations which are not included in the Department's permit including but not limited to excavation and dumping, constructing wharves, piers, ramps, and other structures connecting to bank or shore, and drawings for constructing falsework, cofferdams, sheeting, temporary bridges, and any other construction within the waterway. Submittals shall show locations of such work with respect to the navigational opening. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal of drawings with the Engineer.

All construction shall progress and be maintained in a safe and timely manner. Temporary construction facilities shall be removed completely and promptly upon discontinuation of their useful purpose. Navigational lights, signals, or facilities shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor on temporary or permanent construction or vessels until such facilities are no longer needed as determined by the Engineer or permitting agency.

# ST-39

The Contractor shall immediately notify the appropriate authorities and take corrective measures as needed when any situation occurs that imposes a threat to the public. He shall also immediately correct any acts or occurrences that contradict or violate any requirements in the plans, special provisions, or permits when corrective measures can be performed in a safe manner. The Contractor shall notify the appropriate authorities when such corrective measures cannot be performed in a safe manner.

All costs incurred by the Contractor in complying with the above requirements shall be included in the prices bid for the various pay items and no additional payment will be made.

## **VERTICAL CLEARANCE GAGES**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

Vertical clearance gages will be required over the navigational channel. Gages will be furnished and installed by Division Bridge Maintenance forces within thirty days prior to completion of the bridge crossing the channel.

The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying, coordinating, and arranging access for Division Bridge Maintenance personnel to complete the work.

### **2.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No separate measurement will be made for the above work. Payment will be considered as incidental to the construction of the project.

## **EPOXY RESIN INJECTION**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

For repairing cracks, an approved applicator is required to perform the epoxy resin injection. Make certain the supervisor and the workmen have completed an instruction program in the methods of restoring concrete structures utilizing the epoxy injection process and have a record of satisfactory performance on similar projects.

The applicator furnishes all materials, tools, equipment, appliances, labor and supervision required when repairing cracks with the injection of an epoxy resin adhesive.

### **2.0 SCOPE OF WORK**

Using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 5 mils (125  $\mu\text{m}$ ) wide or greater in the cast-in-place substructure units within 30 days of Engineer's notification.

Make the underwater repairs when water surface elevation is low and the water is still. For underwater repairs, use manufacturer recommended materials.

# ST-40

## 3.0 COOPERATION

Cooperate and coordinate with the Technical Representative of the epoxy resin manufacturer for satisfactory performance of the work.

Have the Technical Representative present when the job begins and until the Engineer is assured that his service is no longer needed.

The expense of having this representative on the job is the Contractor's responsibility and no direct payment will be made for this expense.

## 4.0 TESTING

The North Carolina Department of Transportation Material and Tests Unit obtains test cores from the repaired concrete. If the failure plane is located at the repaired crack, a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) is required of these cores.

## 5.0 MATERIAL PROPERTIES OF EPOXY RESIN

Provide a two-component structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids. Provide modified epoxy resin (Component "A") that conforms to the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ $40 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $4 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 4 @ 20 rpm	6000 - 8000
Viscosity @ $77 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $25 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	400 - 700
Epoxide Equivalent Weight	ASTM D1652	152 - 168
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.

# ST-41

Provide the amine curing agent (Component “B”) used with the epoxy resin that meets the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ $40 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $4 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	700 - 1400
Viscosity @ $77 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $25 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	105 - 240
Amine Value, mg KOH/g	ASTM D664*	490 - 560
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.
* Method modified to use perchloric acid in acetic acid.		

Certify that the Uncured Adhesive, when mixed in the mix ratio that the material supplier specifies, has the following properties:

Pot Life (60 gram mass)

@  $77 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $25 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) 15 minutes minimum

@  $100 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $38 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) 5 minutes minimum

# ST-42

Certify that the Adhesive, when cured for 7 days at  $77 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $25 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) unless otherwise specified, has the following properties:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	7000 psi (48.3 MPa) min.
Tensile Elongation at Break	ASTM D638	4% max.
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	10,000 psi (69.0 MPa) min.
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D790	$3.5 \times 10^5$ psi (2413.2 MPa)
Compressive Yield Strength	ASTM D695	11,000 psi (75.8 MPa) min.
Compressive Modulus	ASTM D695	$2.0 - 3.5 \times 10^5$ psi (1379.0 - 2413.2 MPa)
Heat Deflection Temperature Cured 28 days @ $77 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $25 \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ )	ASTM D648*	125°F (52°C) min. 135°F (57°C) min.
Slant Shear Strength, 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) compressive strength concrete  Cured 3 days @ 40°F (4°C) wet concrete Cured 7 days @ 40°F (4°C) wet concrete Cured 1 day @ 77°F (25°C) dry concrete	AASHTO T237	3500 psi (24.1 MPa) min. 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) min. 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) min.
* Cure test specimens so that the peak exothermic temperature of the adhesive does not exceed 77°F (25°C).		

Use an epoxy bonding agent, as specified below, as the surface seal (used to confine the epoxy resin during injection).

## 6.0 MATERIAL PROPERTIES OF SURFACE SEAL

Use a two-component paste epoxy bonding agent for the epoxy resin conforming to the following requirements:

Density, lbs/gal (kg/liter)	10.5 (1.25)
Specific Gravity	1.3
Minimum Application Temperature, °F (°C)	50 (10)
Application Temperature Range, °F (°C)	60 to 105 (16 to 41)
Shelf Life	1 year (min.)

# ST-43

	@ 60°F (16°C)	@ 85°F (29°C)	@ 105°F (41°C)
Potlife, hr., 1 gallon (3.8 liters)	2½	1	½
Open Time <sup>1</sup> , minimum: hr.	4	1¾	¾
Non-sag Thickness, inches (mm) (ASTM D2730)	1 (25)	¾ (19)	½ (13)
Initial Cure <sup>2</sup> , days (AASHTO T237)	10	6	3
Cure Time <sup>3</sup> , days (ASTM D695)	20	10	7

Typical Mechanical Properties <sup>4</sup>	
Tensile Strength, psi (MPa) Elongation at Break (ASTM D638)	1,500 (10.3) 4%
Compressive Yield Strength, psi (MPa) Compressive Modulus, psi (MPa) (ASTM D695)	8,000 (55.2) 4.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> (2757.9)
Heat Deflection Temperature <sup>5</sup> , °F (°C) (ASTM D648)	105 (41)
Slant Shear Strength, psi (MPa) Damp to Damp Concrete (AASHTO T237)	5,000 (34.5) 100% Concrete Failure

1. From start of mixing to completion of repair
2. 5,000 psi (34.5 MPa) minimum
3. Isothermal cure to eliminate effect of exotherm
4. Cure schedule 7 days @ 77°F (25°C), test temperature 77°F (25°C)
5. 128°F (53°C) after 28 day cure

## 7.0 EQUIPMENT FOR INJECTION

Use portable positive displacement type pumps with interlock to provide positive ratio control of exact proportions of the two components at the nozzle to meter and mix the two injection adhesive components and inject the mixed adhesive into the crack. Use electric or air powered pumps that provide in-line metering and mixing.

Use injection equipment with automatic pressure control capable of discharging the mixed adhesive at any pre-set pressure up to 200 ± 5 psi (1380 ± 35 kPa) and equipped with a manual pressure control override.

# ST-44

Use equipment capable of maintaining the volume ratio for the injection adhesive as prescribed by the manufacturer. A tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$  by volume at any discharge pressure up to 200 psi (1380 kPa) is permitted.

Provide injection equipment with sensors on both the Component A and B reservoirs that automatically stop the machine when only one component is being pumped to the mixing head.

## 8.0 PREPARATION

Follow these steps prior to injecting the epoxy resin:

Remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence and other foreign matter detrimental to the bond of the epoxy injection surface seal system from the surfaces adjacent to the cracks or other areas of application. Acids and corrosives are not permitted.

Provide entry ports along the crack at intervals not less than the thickness of the concrete at that location.

Apply surface seal material to the face of the crack between the entry ports. For through cracks, apply surface seal to both faces.

Allow enough time for the surface seal material to gain adequate strength before proceeding with the injection.

## 9.0 EPOXY INJECTION

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in vertical cracks at the lower entry port and continue until the epoxy adhesive appears at the next higher entry port adjacent to the entry port being pumped.

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in horizontal cracks at one end of the crack and continue as long as the injection equipment meter indicates adhesive is being dispensed or until adhesive shows at the next entry port.

When epoxy adhesive appears at the next adjacent port, stop the current injection and transfer the epoxy injection to the next adjacent port where epoxy adhesive appeared.

Perform epoxy adhesive injection continuously until cracks are completely filled.

If port to port travel of epoxy adhesive is not indicated, immediately stop the work and notify the Engineer.

## 10.0 FINISHING

When cracks are completely filled, allow the epoxy adhesive to cure for sufficient time to allow the removal of the surface seal without any draining or runback of epoxy material from the cracks.

# ST-45

Remove the surface seal material and injection adhesive runs or spills from concrete surfaces.

Finish the face of the crack flush to the adjacent concrete, removing any indentations or protrusions caused by the placement of entry ports.

## 11.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment for will be made for epoxy resin injection. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the construction of the cast-in-place substructure units.

## PLASTIC LUMBER FENDER BOARDS AT CHANNEL BENTS

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

The work for providing plastic and composite lumber consists of furnishing and installing the materials and all miscellaneous hardware to complete the work in accordance with the plans and this special provision.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

Plastic and composite lumber shall be made of polyethylene, contain appropriate colorants and UV inhibitors, and shall meet the material property requirements specified in Table 1. Plastic and composite lumber shall contain glass filament. The lumber must not corrode, rot, warp, splinter or crack. The outer surface of the lumber shall be black in color unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. The skin shall be generally smooth, uniform and consolidated but may contain occasional small blisters or pockmarks. Small voids shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer with a repair procedure approved by the Engineer.

Manufacture plastic and composite lumber as one continuous piece with no joints or splices. Plastic and composite lumber shall be free of twist and curvature. Steel reinforcement in the lumber is not permitted.

Plastic and composite lumber must meet the minimum structural properties listed in Table 3 and the dimensions and tolerances of Table 2.

Applicable ASTM Code	Applies To	Requirement
Density ASTM D792	Skin of lumber	55 pcf min.
Density ASTM D792	Core of lumber	48 pcf min.
Water Absorption ASTM D570	Skin of lumber	24 hrs: <3.0% weight increase

# ST-46

Table 1 Plastic and Composite Lumber Material Properties		
Impact Resistance ASTM D256 Method A or ASTM D256 Method D	Skin of lumber	Greater than 0.55 ft-lbs/in
Hardness ASTM D2240	Skin of lumber	44-75 (Shore D)
Ultraviolet Light ASTM D4329 UVA	Skin of lumber	500 hours < 10% change in Shore D Durometer Hardness
Abrasion ASTM D4060	Skin of lumber	Weight Loss: < 0.03 oz Cycles = 10,000 Wheel = CS17 Load: 2.2 lbs
Chemical Resistance ASTM D756 or ASTM D543	Skin and Core of lumber  Sea Water Gasoline No. 2 Diesel	< 1.5% weight increase < 9.5% weight increase < 6.0% weight increase
Tensile Properties ASTM D638	Core of lumber	Minimum 2200 psi at break
Compressive Modulus ASTM D695	Core of lumber	Minimum 40 ksi
Static Coefficient of Friction ASTM D1894	Skin of lumber	Maximum 0.25, wet
Nail Pull-Out or Screw Withdrawal ASTM D6117	Skin and Core of lumber	Minimum 60 lbs (nail) Minimum 400 lbs (screw)

Table 2 Dimensions and Tolerances		
Plastic and Composite lumber	Dimension	Tolerance
Length	Per order (80ft max)	+6 -0 in
Width	See Contract Plans	± ¼ in
Height	See Contract Plans	± ¼ in
Corner Radius –Lumber with reinforcing rods	1 ¼ in	± ½ in
- Lumber without reinforcing rods	¼ in	± 1/16 in
Outer Skin Thickness – (if reinforced with rods)	3/16 in	± 1/8 in
Distance from outer surface to rod elements (if reinforced with rods)	1 ½ in	± 5/8 in
Straightness (gap, bend or inside while lying on a flat surface)		<1 ½ in per 10 feet

# ST-47

Determine the modulus of elasticity for plastic and composite lumber by conducting a three point or four point bend test as per ASTM D790 or D6109. The modulus for lumber with reinforcing rods is to be taken at a strain of 0.01 inches per inch. The modulus for lumber reinforced without reinforcing rods may be taken by one of the methods suggested in ASTM D6109.

Modulus of Elasticity (ASTM D6109)	300 ksi min.
Flexural Strength (ASTM D6109)	No fracture at 2500 psi
Compressive Strength (ASTM D6108)	2200 psi min. parallel to grain 700 psi min. perpendicular to grain

### 3.0 ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor shall submit the following information to the Resident Engineer and Steve Walton of Materials & Tests (336-993-2300) at least 20 days prior to shipping any plastic and composite lumber:

- Copies of the plastic and composite lumber manufacturer's standards and most recent brochure for the lumber products covered by these specifications.
- Independent test lab report confirming the plastic and composite lumber products meet the plastic material properties found in Table 1.
- Independent test lab report confirming the submitted lumber products meet the minimum structural property requirements found in Table 3.
- Written certification from the manufacturer that the submitted plastic and composite lumber products satisfy the requirements of this.

The independent test lab reports must be no older than five (5) years.

The Department reserves the right to place a duly authorized inspector in the plant prior to shipment of any plastic and composite lumber product for the purpose of determining preapproval. Notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of any shipment. Preapproval of lumber products shall be on the basis of tests of materials, inspection of lumber products, conformance with specified dimensions, appearance, and freedom from defect. Each individual plastic and composite lumber piece shall be available for inspection by the inspector. The inspector shall have the authority to reject any or all lumber products not manufactured in accordance with these specifications. Any plastic and composite lumber products found to be defective in any manner at any time shall be rejected and replaced by an acceptable plastic and composite lumber product or repaired in a manner approved by

# ST-48

the Engineer. All lumber products preapproved by the inspector shall be stamped as approved. Preapproval does not guarantee final acceptance.

Final acceptance of all plastic and composite lumber products shall be determined by the Engineer.

## 4.0 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Protect materials at all times against exposure to extreme heat or impact. Transport plastic and composite lumber in a manner that will minimize scratching or damage to the outer surfaces, stack on dunnage above ground so that it may be easily inspected and store in a manner that will avoid damage. Lumber damaged in shipping or handling will be rejected.

Cut, bevel, drill, countersink, and otherwise fabricate plastic and composite lumber in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Set all material accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted. Securely attach all composite lumber to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown on plans. Perform all cutting and drilling in a manner that allows for the collection of all debris and dispose of properly.

## 5.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The lump sum price bid for "Plastic Lumber Fender Boards At Channel Bents" will be the full compensation for all lumber and all equipment, tools, and work necessary for their installation. The lump sum price bid for "Plastic Lumber Fender Boards At Channel Bents" will be full compensation for all other work including but not limited to material, equipment, tools, disposal, fasteners, plates, spare parts package, and other necessary items or effort required for completing the work.

## **72" F.I.B. and 78" F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS** (SPECIAL)

The Contractor shall provide girders in accordance with the plans and standard specifications.

Measurement and Payment will be for the actual number of linear feet of prestressed concrete girders.

Payment will be made under:

72" F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders.....	Linear Feet
78" F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders.....	Linear Feet

## **NAVIGATIONAL CLEARANCE VERIFICATION & WATERWAY INSPECTION** (SPECIAL)

The Contractor is responsible for the following requirements:

# ST-49

Upon removal of the existing bridge and all temporary work bridges, inspect the waterway bottom to insure that all construction waste materials have been completely removed. Remove any bridge-related debris discovered during this survey. Provide a certification in writing by a licensed engineer or licensed surveyor in the State of North Carolina that the waterway has not been impaired and all construction related debris has been cleared from it. The certification shall include the actual method used to conduct the inspection.

Upon completion of the proposed bridge, verify as-built clearances for the navigational channel and provide a certification by a licensed surveyor or registered professional engineer in the State of North Carolina attesting to the correctness of the clearances.

No separate payment or compensation will be made for this work. Include all costs for performing this work in the various pay items.

## **PEDESTRIAN RAILING**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

Provide pedestrian handrails in accordance with the Standard Specifications, the details shown in the contract plans, and this Special Provision.

### **2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The quantity for which payment is made is shown in linear feet on the plans for "Pedestrian Railing". The unit bid per linear foot is full compensation for all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

## **ASTM A1010 STRUCTURAL STEEL**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses materials, handling requirements, and fabrication requirements specific to ASTM A1010 structural steel. Requirements will follow the standard NCDOT Specifications (2012) for structural steel except as noted below.

**SECTION 105 – CONTROL OF WORK** of the Specifications is revised as follows:

**SECTION 105-2 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS** is amended to include the following:

Materials shall conform to Section 105 of the Specifications except:

# ST-50

**WORKING DRAWINGS:** The spacing and height of shear stud connectors shall be shown on the shop plans (working drawings). Reviewed working drawings for A1010 structural steel will be returned to the Contractor within 60 days from the date of receipt by the Department.

**SECTION 1072 – STEEL STRUCTURES** of the Specifications is revised as follows:

Material shall conform to Section 1072 of the Specifications except:

**SECTION 1072-2 – SHAPES, PLATES, BARS, AND SHEETS** is amended to include the following:

**Plate material** (including fabricated diaphragms, crossframes, or bracing materials) shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A1010 Grade 50 steel in accordance with ASTM A1010 specifications. The steel shall have a Young's modulus of 29,000 ksi and satisfy minimum Charpy V-notch fracture toughness requirements. Quenched and tempered process required for all plates.

For each sheet of ASTM A1010 steel plate material, 1-ft of additional plate length is required for physical and mechanical testing by NCDOT.

**SECTION 1072-5 – HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS, NUTS, WASHERS** is amended to include the following:

Contractor shall perform a bolt prequalification test on a minimum of five bolt, nut, and washer assemblies in the presence of the Engineer and Construction Inspector for each length of bolt to be used. This shall be performed within 60 days after project is awarded. Each assembly shall contain one bolt, one nut, and two washers. The qualification test shall follow the ASTM A325 Procedures for Performing Rotational Capacity Test listed under the High Strength Bolts by the Federal Highway Administration, with the test description provided at <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/bridge/rotational.cfm>. This test will include a minimum of five assemblies tested using the procedures for Long Bolts in Tension Calibrator and five assemblies using the procedures for Bolts too Short to fit Tension Calibrator. The results from this test will be used to determine the proper tightening requirements for bolted connections on this project.

Anti-seizing lubricant shall be formulated for usage on stainless steels and shall have a temperature resistance of at least 2200° F. Never-Seez High Temperature Stainless Lubricating Compound, Loctite LB 8013, Saf-T-

# ST-51

Eze Nickel Grade Anti-Seize, or other approved equivalent product shall be used.

- A. **Stainless Steel Bolts** – Provide stainless steel bolts in accordance with ASTM A 193 Grade B8\*, Class 2. (\*=A, M, MA, M2, M3, N, NA, MN, MNA).
  
- B. **Stainless Steel Nuts** – Provide stainless steel heavy hex nuts in accordance with ASTM A194 Grade 8. Carbide solution treating and strain hardening is required.
  
- C. **Stainless Steel Washers** – Provide stainless steel washers meeting the requirement of stainless steel AISI Type 304. Strain hardening process is required for stainless steel washers.

**SECTION 1072-6 – WELDED SHEAR CONNECTORS** is amended to include the following:

All shear stud connectors shall be shop applied and structural steel shall be erected in accordance with Section 1072-18 of the Specifications. The Contractor shall take this into account when preparing worker protection plans.

**SECTION 1072-18 – WELDING** is amended to include the following:

Submerged arc welding electrode and flux shall be specified for stainless steel and shall meet the requirements of AWS A5.9 for Bare Stainless Steel Welding Electrodes and Rods.

Fillet welding electrode shall be specified for stainless steel and shall meet the requirements of AWS A5.9 for Bare Stainless Steel Welding Electrodes and Rods. Fillet welding process shall be performed with submerged arc welding process listed above unless approved by the Engineer.

Field Welding utilizing any welding process other than SAW as outlined above, shall be subject to the procedure qualification testing outlined herein and must be approved by the engineer.

## ST-52

**Cutting:** Oxyfuel cutting of ASTM A1010 is not allowed, but instead, ASTM A1010 shall be plasma cut.

Perform all welded connection to ASTM A1010 in accordance with AWS D1.5-2010 modified as follows:

Maximum preheat and interpass temperature is limited to 300-degree F.

Inspection of ASTM A1010 full penetration weld is qualified by mock-up testing developed by the fabricator and approved by the Engineer. Inspection of full penetration welds will be done by both ultrasonic testing and radiographic testing in accordance with AWS D1.5-2010 and the NCDOT 2012 Standard Specifications.

Perform inspection identified in AWS D1.5-2010 section 6.7.2 by ASTM E 165 Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetration Examination.

Perform fabrication of ASTM A1010 with new tools (Grinding and sanding disc, weld cleaning tool) or tools dedicated for ASTM A1010. Do not use carbon steel tools unless approved by the Engineer.

**Fabricator Qualification:** This bridge uses martensitic stainless steel plate welded with an austenitic stainless steel electrode. The fabricator shall have the following experience in order to submit a bid for this project:

Fabricator shall be certified to meet the requirements of advanced bridges under AISC certification program for structural steel fabricators.

Perform welder qualification test per AWS D1.5-2010 Part B on ASTM A1010 steel plate in presence of the Engineer. Welders must be qualified for groove welds per Section 5.23.1.2 of AWS D1.5. Give four weeks' notice to the Engineer prior to test performance. Welders, Welding Operators, and Tack Welders who have not passed the qualification test with ASTM A1010 steel base and filler shall not perform work on ASTM A1010 steel materials.

Fabricator shall demonstrate through the qualification Section 5.1, D1.5-2010 successful welding procedure qualification test on ASTM A1010 steel materials.

Proof of acceptable experience performing submerged arc welding of ASTM A1010 plate by using the specified electrodes or acceptable equivalent. Acceptable experience is proven by one of the following:

1. Passing the welder procedure and performance qualification test per AWS D1.5-2010 Section 5, Part A and Part B on ASTM A1010 using

# ST-53

the specified electrode.

2. Historical proof of successfully welding ASTM A1010 plate using the specified electrode or equivalent for actual plate girder structural applications on at least one previous bridge project.

**SECTION 1072-20 – PAINTING AND OTHER PROTECTIVE COATINGS** is amended to include the following:

Blast media for ASTM A1010 steel materials shall be aluminum oxide.

All exposed surfaces of corrosion resistant plate girders shall be washed to remove any alkaline product resulting from concrete placement operations, or other surface films that would alter the formation of a uniform patina.

Galvanizing is not required.

## 2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A1010 Steel will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for “Approximately \_\_\_\_\_ LBS A1010 Steel”. The approximate quantity shown in the contract pay item is an estimate based on the computed weight of the A1010 steel necessary to complete the work. No measurement for payment will be made for this pay item, and no adjustment in the contract lump sum price will be made for any variation from the approximate quantity shown except for revisions in the plans which affect the quantity of structural steel necessary to complete the work.

When revisions in the plans have been made which affect the quantities of A1010 steel, adjustments in compensation will be made by supplemental agreement.

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing, fabricating, delivering, placing, erecting, cleaning; furnishing, erecting, and removing falsework; setting bearings and anchorages; welding; and assembling all structural joints.

Payment will be made under:

ASTM A1010 Structural Steel.....Lump Sum

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM****1.00 DESCRIPTION**

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and installing LED Path Light Luminaires, two Control Panels, two conduit systems, and wirings embedded in the vertical concrete barrier rail. Perform all work in accordance with these special provisions, the plans, the National Electrical Code (NEC), and Division 14 of the North Carolina Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures." The Path Lighting Systems will be served from the two ends of the structure trough a Light Control System (Square D Night Master or approved equal). Each Control Panel will serve 160 Path Light luminaires.

The Contractor actually performing the work described in these special provisions shall have a license of the proper classification from the North Carolina State Board of Examiners of Electrical Contractors.

The licensed Electrical Contractor must be available on the job site when the work is being performed or when requested by the Engineer. The licensed Electrical Contractor shall have a set of plans and special provisions in his possession on the job site, and must maintain accurate "as built" plans.

**2.00 PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM****2.10 DESCRIPTION**

Furnish, install and place into satisfactory operation of path light luminaires with control, conduit and conductors. Submit eight (8) copies of catalog cuts and/or drawings for all proposed materials for the Engineer's review and approval. Include the brand name, stock number, description, size, rating, manufacturing specification, and applicable contract item number(s) on each submittal. Allow forty (40) days for submittal review. The Engineer will advise the Contractor of reasons for rejected submittals and will return approved submittals to the Contractor. Do not deliver material to the project prior to submittal approval.

**2.20 MATERIALS****2.21 CONDUIT SYSTEM AND CONDUCTORS IN CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL**

Non-metallic conduit shall be rigid PVC (Polyvinyl chloride) Schedule 40 approved for above ground and underground use without concrete encasement per U.L. 651 "Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit". Use Terminations designed for PVC conduit, to seal and stub out each PVC conduit, and to provide watertight protection. Transition conduit run from the end concrete barrier rail to PCJB in the planting strip as shown in the plans.

Provide expansion joints of the appropriate size as noted in the plans. Expansion joints shall be weatherproof and provide 4” minimum of conduit movement.

Provide Type THWN two AWG size 8 conductors (Black and Red) and one AWG size 10 Grounding conductor inside conduit and connect to the path lights luminaires.

2.22 PATH LIGHT LUMINAIRES

Provide and install LED Path Light Luminaires, embedded in the vertical Concrete Barrier Rail. The Luminaire will be of outdoor type with IP rating of IP-66, typical initial 900 Lumen at Color Temperature between 3000K to 4200K, maximum input of 15 Watts and a life of 50,000 hours.

2.23 PCJB JUNCTION BOX

Provide PCJB junction Box according to Section 1411 of Standard Specifications for Road and Structures, January 2012.

2.24 LIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

As shown in Section 3.00

2.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Securely fasten all conduit and luminaire housing prior to pouring any concrete for the vertical barrier. Place concrete with care so as not to dent or disturb the proper alignment of the luminaire housing. Connect the conduit with wires to the Control Systems. Place backfill in accordance with Section 300-7 of the Standard Specifications.

2.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No direct measurement will be made for the conduit system(s), since it will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

Payment for the Path Lighting System(s) will be made at the contract lump sum price for "Path Lighting System at Station \_\_\_\_\_".

Such price and payment for the Path Lighting System as provided above will be considered full compensation for all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and these special provisions.

Payment will be made under:

Path Lighting System at Station 18+40 -L2-	Lump Sum
Path Lighting System at Station 57+76 -L2-	Lump Sum

### 3.00 LIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### 3.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install an entire control system, including enclosure, control panel, photocell, switches, contactors, breakers, terminal blocks, wiring, concrete foundation, lightning arrester with a PCJB Junction box. The control system will be standard electrical components in a weatherproof enclosure mounted on a metal pole with a concrete foundation as shown in the plans.

#### 3.20 LIGHTING CONTROLLER

Use a 60 Amp meter base. Use a combination lighting controller/service entrance equipment (combination panel) equal to Square D Class 8903 Night-Master. The combination panel must include one main circuit breaker, solid neutral bar, contactor, photocontrol, selector switch, fused control circuitry and a lightning arrester (mounted external to cabinet) in a NEMA 3R enclosure, labeled as suitable for use as service entrance equipment. Required sizes and ratings are as shown in the plans. Components should be factory installed and not field assembled.

Use a combination panel enclosure with a flange mounted operator handle that is lockable in the OFF position and is interlocked with the door and main circuit breaker, so that the door cannot be opened when the breaker is in the ON position. The enclosure shall have an internal removable back panel for mounting components and shall have external mounting brackets.

The combination panel must be rated 120/240 VAC, single phase, two pole, three-wire, service entrance. The main circuit breaker must have an interrupting capacity rating of not less than 10,000 amperes RMS symmetrical. The control relay shall be 120 Volts and shall have an amperage rating of 10 A. The electrically operated, mechanically held contactor shall be 4 pole, 240 Volts with a current rating of 60 A. Both the control relay and the electrically operated, mechanically held contactor shall have 120 VAC coils in lieu of 240 VAC coils. The feeder circuit breakers for all circuits shall be 2 pole, 240 Volts and have an amperage rating for 15 A. The service circuit breaker shall be 2 pole, 240 Volts and have an amperage rating of 60 A. The control circuit breaker shall be 1 pole, 120 Volts and have an amperage rating of 15 A. The selector switch must be a heavy duty HAND-OFF-ON unit including contacts and handle mounted on the back panel of the enclosure.

The lightning arrester must be the thyrite type, designed to contain and snuff out an arc of 10,000 amps, and have conduit threads for mounting in the combination panel enclosure.

The ground rod must be copper clad steel, with a clamp rated for direct burial.

Use a 4" Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit with cap, embedded in concrete as shown in the plans for mounting the lighting controller. Use galvanized slotted steel framing channel with straps and bolts, for the mounting brackets and hardware for attaching the lighting controller to the pole.

Use mastic that is a permanent, non-hardening, water sealing compound that adheres to metal, plastic, and concrete.

Use zinc rich paint conforming to Section 1080-9 of the Standard Specifications.

### 5.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

The feeder circuit conduit and spare conduit from control panel shall be run up to PCJB, as a part of the control system. Spare conduit shall be capped in the PCJB.

Contact the local utility company and obtain the required electrical services, as stated in section 1400-9 of the Standard Specifications.

Locate the combination panels as shown on the plans. Install all non-factory installed components of the combination panel securely, with all conductors properly terminated and identified. Attach all components to the post with galvanized or stainless steel hardware. Provide and install a padlock for the controller, with eight keys all keyed alike.

Operate the lighting system without interruption or failure attributable to poor workmanship or defective material for 2 consecutive weeks, as stated in section 1400-6 of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer will perform insulation resistance tests, as stated in section 1400-5 of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer must inspect and approve all work before concealment.



**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION**

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-1

**PERMITS**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been **issued** to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<b><u>PERMIT</u></b>	<b><u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u></b>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, NCDEQ State of North Carolina
State Dredge and Fill and/or CAMA	Division of Coastal Management, NCDEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permit, which has been **applied** for by the Department of Transportation to the authority granting the permit. Copies of the permits will be furnished to the Contractor when received by the Department.

<b><u>PERMIT</u></b>	<b><u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u></b>
Navigation	U. S. Coast Guard

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by \* are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

**Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.**

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. SAW-2007-03646-071 County: Pender U.S.G.S. Quad: NC-HOLLY RIDGE

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: NCDOT – NES- Section Head Agent: NCDOT-NES- Env. Program Consultant  
attn.: Mr. Phil S. Harris III, P.E. attn.: Mr. Tyler Stanton  
Address: 1548 Mail Service Center 1548 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC, 27699 Raleigh, NC 27699

Size (acres) 30 Nearest Town Surf City  
Nearest Waterway Onslow Bay River Basin New River  
USGS HUC 03020302 Coordinates Latitude: 34.4309120891728  
Longitude: -77.5501422522781

Location description: The project area is along NC Hwy 50-210 where Bridge # 16 crosses the Intracoastal Waterway leaving the mainland side of Surf City on to the island side of Surf City, Pender County.

Description of projects area and activity: The NCDOT looks to replace the existing swing span bridge (B-4929) with a new 3,773-foot, multi-span high-rise bridge on new alignment. This verification covers permanent impacts to 0.72 of an acre of riparian wetlands and 0.05 of an acre of coastal wetlands. Additional non-mitigable impacts noted in the impact summary sheet dated 2/4/2016 including utility impact summary sheet dated 1/13/2016 are further authorized.

Applicable Law:  Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)  
 Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: Regional General Permit Number or Nationwide Permit Number: **RGP-198200031 and NW-12**  
**SEE ATTACHED RGP and NW GENERAL, REGIONAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

**Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted application and attached information, application dated February 4, 2016, plan sheets 1-21 of 21 dated 2/4/2016, and Utility plan sheets 1-18 of 18 attached. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.**

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management in Wilmington, NC, at (910) 796-7215.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact **Brad Shaver at 910-251-4611 or Brad.E.Shaver@usace.army.mil.**

Corps Regulatory Official: Brad E. Shaver Date: 3/24/2016  
Expiration Date of Verification: 4/30/2020

Digitally signed by SHAVER.BRAD.E.1276601756  
DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI,  
ou=USA, cn=SHAVER.BRAD.E.1276601756  
Date: 2016.03.24 14:54:19 -0400

## P-3

### Determination of Jurisdiction:

- A.  Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).
- B.  There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- C.  There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- D.  The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued 10/21/2011. Action ID: **SAW-2007-03646**.

**Basis For Determination: The subject area exhibits both an ordinary high water mark and has characteristics as described in the 1987 Corps Delineation Manual and is abutting the Intracoastal Waterway, a navigable water of the US.**

**Remarks: See special Conditions.**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our customer Satisfaction Survey online at <http://regulatory.usacesurvey.com/>.

Copy furnished (electronic w/o attachments):

NCDOT – Mr. Rodger Rochelle, P.E.  
NCDEQ-DCM attn.: Ms. Kathy Brittingham  
US EPA – attn.: Dr. Cynthia Van Der Wiele  
NCWRC – attn.: Mr. Travis Wilson  
US FWS – attn.: Mr. Gary Jordan  
NOAA Fisheries attn.: Mr. Fritz Rhode

Copy furnished (electronic with attachments):

NC Division of Mitigation Services attn.: Ms. Beth Harmon  
USACE – attn.: Mr. Monte Matthews  
USACE – attn.: Mr. Todd Tugwell  
USACE – attn.: Ms. Cindy Corbett  
NCDOT- NES attn.: Mr. Chris Rivenbark  
NCDOT-Division 3 DEO attn.: Mr. Stonewall Mathis  
NCDEQ – DWR attn.: Mr. Mason Herndon  
NCDEQ-DCM attn.: Mr. Stephen Lane

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

**B-4929, Bridge # 16**

\*\* Development activities may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the Wilmington Field Office- 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403. The CAMA permit conditions will be incorporated as part of the Corps permit once issued.

In accordance with 33 U.S.C. 1341(d), all conditions of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources 401 Water Quality Certification dated March 4, 2016, are incorporated as part of the Department of the Army permit. Therefore they are not listed as special conditions.

1. Plans:

A. All work authorized by this permit must be performed in strict compliance with the application dated February 4, 2016, Wetland and Surface Water Impacts Permit (Permit Drawings sheets 1-21 of 21 dated 2/4/2016), and Utility permit drawings sheets 1-18 of 18 dated 2/3/2016, which are part of the permit. Any modification to these plans must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) prior to implementation.

\* B. The permittee will ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.

\* 2. Pre Construction Meetings:

The permittee shall schedule and attend a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractors representatives, and the Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, prior to any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all the terms and conditions contained with this Department of Army Permit. The permittee shall provide the USACE, Wilmington Field Office, NCDOT Project Manager, with a copy of the final permit plans at least two weeks prior to the preconstruction meeting along with a description of any changes that have been made to the project's design, construction methodology or construction timeframe. The permittee shall schedule the preconstruction meeting for a time frame when the USACE, NCDOT, and NCDWR Project Managers can attend. The permittee shall invite the Corps, NCDOT, and NCDWQ Project Managers a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide those individuals with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting.

3. Threatened and Endangered Species:

A. All necessary precautions and measures will be implemented so that any activity will not kill, injure, capture, harass, or otherwise harm any protected federally listed species. While accomplishing the authorized work, if the permittee discovers or observes a damaged or hurt listed endangered or threatened species, the District Engineer will be immediately notified to initiate the required Federal coordination.

B. The Permittee shall utilize “The Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee: Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters” during construction.

4 . Moratoria:

To avoid adverse impacts to ESA and EFH, no in-water work will be conducted from April 1 to September 30. Additionally, a commitment has been made to span the known SAV habitat and utilize drilled shafts for further resource protection.

5. Culverts:

A. Culverts must be installed to avoid any interruption of flow and circulation of the waters of the US. For this project, equalizer culverts will be installed which can be set at the wetland grade.

6. Sediment Erosion Control:

A. During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment must not be operated in surface waters. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.

B. No fill or excavation impacts for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless the impacts are included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit.

C. The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades on those areas, prior to project completion.

D. The permittee shall use appropriate sediment and erosion control practices which equal or exceed those outlined in the most recent version of the “North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual” to assure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standard. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to assure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standards. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4). Adequate sedimentation and erosion control measures must be implemented prior to any ground disturbing activities to minimize impacts to downstream aquatic resources. These measures must be inspected and maintained regularly, especially following rainfall events. All fill material must be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent sediment from entering into adjacent waters or wetlands.

E. Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

7. Project Maintenance

A. The permittee shall advise the Corps in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.

B. Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.

C. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

D. The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.

8. Enforcement

A. Violation of these conditions or violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act must be reported in writing to the Wilmington District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.

B. A representative of the Corps of Engineers will periodically and randomly inspect the work for compliance with these conditions. Deviations from these procedures may result in an administrative financial penalty and/or directive to cease work until the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Corps.

C. The permittee shall take measures to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with any water in or entering into waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

9. Navigation - Section 10

A. The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the waterway to its former conditions. If the permittee fails to comply with this direction, the Secretary or his representative may restore the waterway, by contract or otherwise, and recover the cost from the permittee.

B. The authorized structure and associated activity must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the United States. No attempt will be made by the permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at or adjacent to the authorized work for reasons other than safety.

C. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal, relocation, or alteration. The permittee shall notify NOAA/NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE Chief Source Data Unit N CS261, 1315 E West HWY- RM 7316, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282 at least two weeks prior to beginning work and upon completion of work.

D. The permittee must install and maintain, at his expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on authorized facilities. For further information, the permittee should contact the U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Office at (252) 247-4525.

E. It is possible that the authorized structure may be damaged by wavewash from passing vessels. The issuance of this permit does not relieve the Permittee from taking all proper steps to ensure the integrity of the permitted structure and the safety of moored boats and barges. The Permittee will not hold the United States liable for any such damage.

#### 10. Temporary Bridge Crossing

A. Once the temporary bridge is no longer needed it should be removed in its entirety to allow revegetation of the natural wetland impacted through the temporary shading. Any voids in the wetland caused by the removal of the work bridge or pile templates should be restored to pre-existing conditions.

B. There should be no staging of equipment within wetlands outside the authorized footprint.

#### 11. Borrow and Waste

A. To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall provide the USACE with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as the permittee has that information. The permittee will coordinate with the USACE before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any streams or wetlands.

B. To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent waters and wetlands, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall

require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material or to dispose of dredged, fill or waste material. The permittee shall provide the Corps of Engineers with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as such information is available.

The permittee will coordinate with the Corps of Engineers before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any stream or wetland. All jurisdictional wetland delineations on borrow and waste areas shall be verified by the Corps of Engineers and shown on the approved reclamation plans.

C. Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill, or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands, or shall any activities take place that cause the degradation of waters or wetlands. There shall be no excavation from, waste disposal into, or degradation of, jurisdictional wetlands or waters **associated** with this permit without appropriate modification of this permit, including appropriate compensatory mitigation. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project. In addition, except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within, into, or out of waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

12. Water Contamination

All mechanized equipment will be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the permittee shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Quality at (919) 733-3300 or (800) 858-0368 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act will be followed.

\* 13. Mitigation

In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

14. Cultural Resources

A. NCDOT shall abide by all stipulations identified in the Memorandum of Agreement between the Federal Highway Administration, the North Carolina Department of Transportation, and the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer, executed 1/7/2014, copy contained within the Finding of No Significant Impact.



Digitally signed by  
SHAVER.BRAD.E.1276601756  
DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD,  
ou=PKI, ou=USA,  
cn=SHAVER.BRAD.E.1276601756  
Date: 2016.03.24 14:55:05 -04'00'

**P-9**

Action ID Number: SAW-2007-03646-071

County: Pender

Permittee: NCDOT - PDEA  
Mr. Phil Harris, P.E.

Project Name: NCDOT/ B-4929 / NC 50-210 / Br 16 / Division 3

Date Verification Issued: 3/24/2016

Project Manager: Brad Shaver

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

**US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT  
Attn: Brad Shaver  
69 Darlington Ave  
Wilmington, NC 28403**

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and condition of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Permittee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 5  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS  
FEDERAL REGISTER  
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012**

**Scientific Measurement Devices.** Devices, whose purpose is to measure and record scientific data, such as staff gages, tide and current gages, meteorological stations, water recording and biological observation devices, water quality testing and improvement devices, and similar structures. Small weirs and flumes constructed primarily to record water quantity and velocity are also authorized provided the discharge is limited to 25 cubic yards. Upon completion of the use of the device to measure and record scientific data, the measuring device and any other structures or fills associated with that device (e.g., foundations, anchors, buoys, lines, etc.) must be removed to the maximum extent practicable and the site restored to pre-construction elevations. (Sections 10 and 404)

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS  
FEDERAL REGISTER  
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012**

**Utility Line Activities.** Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

**Utility lines:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. A “utility line” is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and radio and television communication. The term “utility line” does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

**Utility line substations:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a power line or utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

**Foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors:** This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

**Access roads:** This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including overhead power lines and utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-

tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (See 33 CFR Part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

\* Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) the activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to or along a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Where the proposed utility line is constructed or installed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, copies of the pre-construction notification and NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

Note 2: Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

Note 3: Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

Note 4: For overhead utility lines authorized by this NWP, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS**

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

\* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

\* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA

section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWP 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) – (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of

the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Transferee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

\* 30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

\* 31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the

vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific

conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

### **FURTHER INFORMATION**

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

### **DEFINITIONS**

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence

of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or

flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through

which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent

mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of “waterbodies” include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

**Final Regional Conditions 2012**

*NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:*

*The web links (both internal to our District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the regulatory home page (wetlands and stream permits) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the “Permits” section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.*

**Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the  
Wilmington District**

**1.0 Excluded Waters**

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP’s during certain timeframes. These waters are:

**1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas**

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

**1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium**

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

**1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)**

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

**\* 2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification**

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

**\* 2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat**

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA>

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251- 4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Asheville Field Office  
160 Zillicoa Street  
Asheville, NC 28801  
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Raleigh Field Office  
Post Office Box 33726  
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726  
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

## \* 2.2 Special Designation Waters

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

“Outstanding Resource Waters” (ORW) or “High Quality Waters” (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; “Inland Primary Nursery Areas” (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; “Contiguous Wetlands” as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or “Primary Nursery Areas” (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

## 2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

## \* 2.4 Barrier Islands

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

## \* 2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam> .

## \* 2.6 Animal Waste Facilities

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

## \* 2.7 Trout Waters

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential

impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region Coordinator	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Waynesville, NC 28786	Avery	Stokes	
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Burke	Surry	

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
Fax: (828) 452-7772	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

**3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits**

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

**3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed**

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments\*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

\*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012> (see “Quick Links”)

### **3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed**

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

### **3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.**

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

### **3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete**

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

### **3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization**

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

**3.5.1.** Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

**3.5.2.** The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

**3.5.3.** The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

**3.5.4.** It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

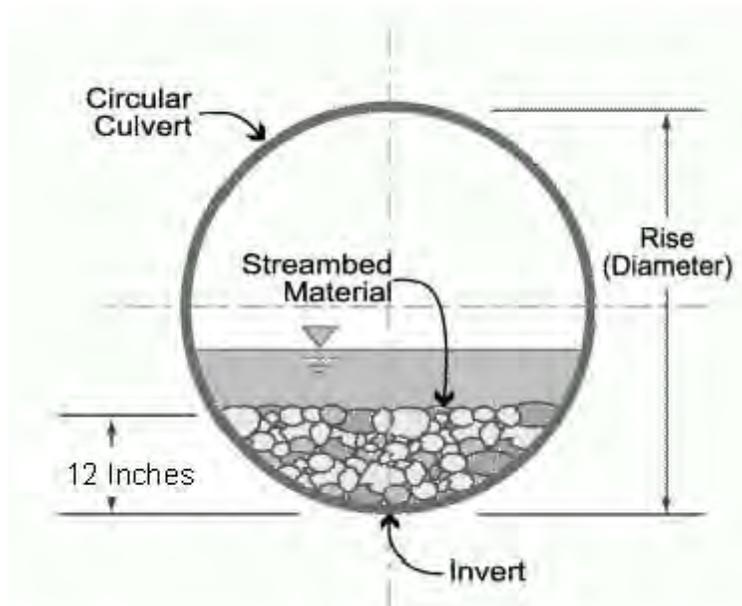
**3.5.5.** The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

**3.5.6.** A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

**3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement**

For all NWP's that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a

depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

### **3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section**

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

### **3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation**

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

### **3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures**

**3.9.1.** All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

**4.0 Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits**

**4.1 NWP #5 – Scientific Measurement Devices**

**4.1.1.** All weirs and flumes authorized by this NWP must be removed immediately upon completion of their intended use.

**4.1.2.** Weirs and flumes are not authorized by this NWP in areas identified by the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas, designated “Inland Primary Nursery Areas” or Public Trout Waters.

**4.3 NWP #12 - Utility Line Activities**

**4.3.1.** Pipeline/utility line construction through jurisdictional waters and wetlands will be accomplished utilizing directional drilling/boring methods to the maximum extent practicable.

**4.3.2.** Temporary discharge of excavated or fill material into wetlands and waters of the United States will be for the absolute minimum period of time necessary to accomplish the work. Temporary discharges will be fully contained with appropriate erosion control or containment methods or otherwise such fills will consist of non-erodible materials.

**4.3.3.** The work area authorized by this permit, including temporary and/or permanent fills, will be minimized to the greatest extent practicable. Justification for work corridors exceeding forty (40) feet in width is required and will be based on pipeline diameter and length, size of equipment required to construct the utility line, and other construction information deemed necessary to support the request. The applicant is required to provide this information to the Corps with the initial notification package.

**4.3.4.** In areas where a sub-aqueous utility line is to cross a federally-maintained channel, (i.e., the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway [AIWW]), the line will be buried at least six (6) feet below the allowable overdepth of the authorized channel, including all side slopes. For areas outside federally-maintained channels, sub-aqueous lines must be installed at a minimum depth of two (2) feet below the substrate when such lines might interfere with navigation.

**4.3.5.** The minimum clearance\*(see NOTE in 4.3.6.) for aerial communication lines, or any lines not transmitting electrical power, will be ten (10) feet above the clearance required for nearby stationary bridges as established by the U.S. Coast Guard. In the event the U.S. Coast Guard has not established a bridge clearance, minimum vertical clearances for power and aerial lines will not be less than required by Section 23, Rule 232, of the latest revision of the National Electrical Safety Code (ANSI C2). Clearances will not be less than shown in Table 232-1, Item 7, ANSI C2.

**4.3.6.** The minimum clearance\* for an aerial line, transmitting electrical power, is based on the low point of the line under conditions that produce the greatest sag, taking into consideration temperature, load, wind, length or span and the type of supports. The minimum clearance for an aerial electrical power transmission line crossing navigable waters of the US shall be governed by the system voltage, as indicated below:

Nominal System	Minimum Clearance
Voltage, kilovolt	Above Bridge Clearance (As Established by the U.S. Coast Guard)
115 and below	20 feet
138	22
161	24
230	26
350	30
500	35

700	42
750 to 765	45

\*NOTE: Minimum clearance is the distance measured between the lowest point of a stationary bridge, including *any* infrastructure attached to underside of the bridge, and the Mean High Water (MHW) of the navigable waters of the US beneath the bridge.

**4.3.7.** On navigable waters of the US, including all federal navigation projects, where there is no bridge for reference for minimum clearance, the proposed project will need to be reviewed by the US Army Corps of Engineers in order to determine the minimum clearance between the line and MHW necessary to protect navigational interests.

**4.3.8.** A plan to restore and re-vegetate wetland areas cleared for construction must be submitted with the required PCN. Cleared wetland areas shall be re-vegetated to the maximum extent practicable with native species of canopy, shrub, and herbaceous species. Fescue grass shall not be used.

**4.3.9.** For the purposes of this NWP, any permanently maintained corridor along the utility ROW within forested wetlands shall be considered a permanent impact and a compensatory mitigation plan will be required for all such impacts associated with the requested activity.

**4.3.10.** Use of rip-rap or any other engineered structures to stabilize a stream bed should be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. If riprap stabilization is needed, it should be placed only on the stream banks, or, if it is necessary to be placed in the stream bed, the finished top elevation of the riprap should not exceed that of the original stream bed.

**4.3.11.** When directional boring or horizontal directional drilling (HDD) under waters of the U.S., including wetlands, permittees shall closely monitor the project for hydraulic fracturing or “fracking.” Any discharge from hydraulic fracturing or “fracking” into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, shall be reported to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office within 48 hours. Restoration and/or mitigation may be required as a result from any unintended discharges.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
Wilmington District, Corps of Engineers  
69 Darlington Avenue  
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343  
April 30, 2015

**Regional General Permit No. 198200031**

**Name of Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation**

**Effective Date: April 30, 2015**

**Expiration Date: April 30, 2020**

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT**

A regional general permit (RGP) to perform work in or affecting navigable waters of the United States and waters of the United States, upon recommendation of the Chief of Engineers, pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of March 3, 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403), and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344), is hereby modified and re-issued by authority of the Secretary of the Army by the

District Commander  
U.S. Army Engineer District, Wilmington  
Corps of Engineers  
69 Darlington Avenue  
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

**TO AUTHORIZE THE DISCHARGE OF DREDGED OR FILL MATERIAL IN WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES (U.S.), INCLUDING WETLANDS, ASSOCIATED WITH MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS CONDUCTED BY THE VARIOUS DIVISIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT) INCLUDING THE NCDOT DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS, RAIL, BICYCLE/PEDESTRIAN, ECT.**

Activities authorized are:

a. Construction, maintenance, and repair of bridges, to include work on the approaches, where permanent impacts resulting in a loss of waters of the U.S. will be less than or equal to 500 linear feet (lf) of stream and/or one (1) acre of wetland/non-tidal open water for each single and complete linear project\*.

b. Best-fit widening projects that have undergone interagency review and completed the current interagency Merger Process, which merges the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) with those found within Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA).

While there is no impact threshold for these widening projects, the Corps has the discretion to require an individual permit if it determines that the proposed impacts will have more than a minimal impact on the aquatic environment or on other environmental factors, or if the project would normally require an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) under current Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) guidelines. Best-fit projects may include a small amount of new location roadway for components such as interchanges or intersections, provided the new location portion has been concurred upon by the merger team.

c. Minor widening projects, such as paving and/or widening secondary roads, or interchange improvements, when permanent impacts which result in a loss of waters of the U.S. from installation and/or extension of culverts and/or pipes will be less than or equal to 500 lf of stream and/or one (1) acre of wetland/non-tidal open water for each single and complete linear project\*.

d. Stream relocation(s) associated with projects identified in a-c above. Stream relocation lengths are to be evaluated independently and are not included within each respective maximum limit threshold for the authorized actions stated above.

**\*Single and complete linear project:** A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the U.S. (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of this RGP. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Generally, off-site detours are preferred to avoid and minimize impacts to the human and natural environment. However, if an off-site detour is considered impracticable, then an on-site detour may be considered as a necessary component of the actions described above. Impacts from the detour may be considered temporary and may not require compensatory mitigation if the impacted area is restored to its pre-project condition after construction is complete. If the construction of a detour (on-site or off-site) includes standard undercutting methods, removal of all material and backfilling with suitable material is required.

1. Special Conditions.

a. The applicant must submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) with specified attachments to the District Engineer and receive written verification from the Corps that the proposed work complies with this RGP prior to commencing any activity authorized by this RGP.

b. If the project will not impact a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), then a consistency submission is not required. If the project will impact a designated AEC and meets the definition of “development”, then the applicant must

obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

The twenty (20) CAMA counties in North Carolina include Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hertford, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.

c. Discharges into Waters of the U.S. designated by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are prohibited during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF, NCWRC, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), and the Corps. Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCDMF as primary nursery areas and discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCWRC as primary nursery areas in inland waters shall be coordinated with NCDCM (per existing agreement with NCDMF) and NCWRC prior to being authorized by this RGP. Coordination with NCDCM and NCWRC may result in a required construction moratorium during periods of significant biological productivity or critical life stages.

The applicant should contact:

**NC Division of Marine Fisheries**  
3441 Arendell Street  
Morehead City, NC 28557  
Telephone 252-726-7021  
or 800-682-2632

**North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission**  
Habitat Conservation Program Manager  
1721 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1721  
Telephone (919) 733-7638

d. This permit does not authorize the use of culverts in areas designated as anadromous fish spawning areas by the NCDMF or the NCWRC.

e. Waters of the U.S. designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from NMFS.

f. If the project is located within the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by CAMA, then all pipe and culvert inverts will be buried at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust AEC and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA. If the project is not located within the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by CAMA, then culvert inverts will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream for culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The potential for destabilization of the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered in the placement of the culvert. A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this condition would result in more adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Culverts placed in wetlands do not have to be buried.

g. No work shall be authorized by this RGP within the twenty coastal counties, as defined by the NCDCM, without prior consultation with NOAA Fisheries. For each activity reviewed by the Corps where it is determined that the activity may affect Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for federally managed species, an EFH Assessment shall be prepared by the applicant and forwarded to the Corps and NOAA Fisheries for review and comment prior to authorization of work.

h. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, must be minimized or avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

i. No activity may result in substantial permanent disruption of the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. It is acceptable to use rock vanes at culvert outlets to ensure, enhance, or maintain aquatic passage. Pre-formed scour holes are acceptable when designed for velocity reduction. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level. Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation, if practicable. If multiple culverts are used, the construction of floodplain benches and/or sills to maintain base flow is required, if practicable.

j. Upon completion of any work authorized by this RGP, all temporary fills (to include culverts, etc.) will be completely removed from waters of the U.S. and the areas will be restored to preconstruction conditions, to include pre-project elevations and contours, restoring natural hydrology and stream corridors, and reestablishing native vegetation/riparian corridors. This work will be completed within 60 days of completion of project construction. If this timeframe occurs while a required moratorium of this permit is in effect, the temporary fill shall be removed in its entirety within 60 days of the moratorium end date. If vegetation cannot be planted due to the time of the year, all disturbed areas will be seeded with a native mix appropriate for the impacted area, and vegetation will be planted in the fall. A native seed mix may contain non-invasive small grain annuals (e.g. millet and rye grain) to ensure adequate cover while native vegetation becomes established. The PCN must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and how the area will be restored to pre-project conditions.

k. All activities authorized by this RGP shall, to the extent practicable, be conducted "in the dry", with barriers installed between work areas and aquatic habitat to protect that habitat from sediment, concrete, and other pollutants. Where concrete is utilized, measures will be taken to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with waters of the U.S. until the concrete has cured/hardened. All water in the work area that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the U.S. when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

l. In cases where new alignment approaches are to be constructed and the existing approach fill in waters of the U.S. is to be abandoned and no longer maintained as a roadway, the

abandoned fill shall be removed and the area will be restored to preexisting wetland/stream conditions and elevations, to include restoring natural hydrology and stream corridors, and reestablishing native vegetation/riparian corridors, to the extent practicable. This activity may qualify as compensatory mitigation credit for the project and will be assessed on a case-by-case basis in accordance with Special Conditions “q” and “r” below. A restoration plan detailing this activity will be required with the submittal of the PCN.

m. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

n. The project must be implemented and/or conducted so that all reasonable and practicable measures to ensure that equipment, structures, fill pads, and work associated with the project do not adversely affect upstream and/or downstream reaches. Adverse effects include, but are not limited to, channel instability, flooding, and/or shoreline/streambank erosion. During construction, the permittee shall routinely monitor for these effects, cease all work if/when detected, take initial corrective measures to correct actively eroding areas, and notify the Corps immediately. Permanent corrective measures may require additional authorization from the Corps.

o. All PCNs will describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the U.S. To the extent practicable, structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams. In addition, appropriate soil and erosion control measures must be established and maintained during construction. All fills, temporary and permanent, must be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent erosion of fill material into adjacent waters or wetlands.

p. Before discharging dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. in the twenty-five (25) mountain counties of North Carolina, the applicant will submit a PCN to the NCWRC and the Corps concurrently. The PCN shall summarize alternatives to conducting work in mountain trout waters considered during the planning process, detail why alternatives were or were not selected, and contain a compensatory mitigation plan for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters. For proposals where a bridge is replaced with a culvert, the PCN must also include details of any on-site evaluations that were conducted to determine that installation of a culvert will not adversely affect passage of fish or other aquatic biota at the project site. This information must include factors such as the proposed slope of the culvert and determinations of how the slope will be expected to allow or impede passage, the necessity of baffles and/or sills to ensure passage, design considerations to ensure that expected baseflow will be maintained for passage and that post-construction velocities will not prevent passage, site conditions that will or will not allow proper burial of the culvert, existing structures (e.g., perched culverts, waterfalls, etc.) and/or stream patterns up and downstream of the culvert site that could affect passage and bank stability, and any other considerations regarding passage. The level of detail for this information should be based on site conditions (i.e., culverts on a slope over 3% will most likely

require more information than culverts on a slope that is less than 1%, etc.). Also, in order to evaluate potential impacts, describe bedforms that will be impacted by the proposed culvert – e.g., pools, glides, riffles, etc. The NCWRC will respond both to the proponent and directly to the Corps.

The twenty-five (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina include Alleghany, Caldwell, Watauga, Ashe, Mitchell, Wilkes, Avery, Burke, Stokes, Surry, Buncombe, Henderson, Polk, Cherokee, Jackson, Rutherford, Clay, Macon, Swain, Graham, Madison, Transylvania, Haywood, McDowell, and Yancey.

The applicant may contact NCWRC at:

North Carolina Wildlife Resources  
Commission  
Ms. Marla Chambers  
Western NCDOT Permit Coordinator  
206 Charter Street  
Albemarle, NC 28001  
Office: 704-982-9181

q. Compensatory mitigation will be required for permanent impacts resulting in a loss of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, from culverts/pipes and associated fill. Mitigation will also be required for stream relocation projects. The applicant will attach a proposed mitigation plan to the PCN. Mitigation proposals will be in accordance with currently approved Wilmington District and/or Corps-wide mitigation regulations and guidance. The Corps Project Manager will make the final determination concerning the appropriate amount and type of mitigation.

r. Stream relocation(s) associated with projects may be authorized under this RGP. As stated above, mitigation will be required for all relocation projects. If the stream relocation is conducted in accordance with the requirements stated below in 1-5, the relocated segment of stream may\* be considered toward reducing the amount of compensatory mitigation required. A relocation plan must be submitted with the PCN that addresses all factors required within the current Wilmington District, Corps of Engineers Stream Mitigation Guidelines, which can include, but may not be limited to:

(1) The relocated stream has pattern, profile, and dimension based on natural channel design. If natural channel design construction is not possible due to site constraints, the relocated stream must have pattern, profile, and dimension similar to, or better than, the existing stream. Note that site constraints do not include those situations where NCDOT chooses not to acquire additional adjacent property that is available for purchase.

(2) The new stream meets the current buffer requirements as stated in current District stream mitigation guidance. If the required buffer widths cannot be obtained, a project-by-project decision will be completed to determine if additional compensatory mitigation is required.

(3) The new location allows the relocated stream to remain stable (e.g., in a

valley vs. on a slope, no bends that will impact stability, etc.).

(4) There is no loss of channel for any reason (e.g., old channel is 200' and new channel is 150' = 50' channel loss; part of the new channel is put in a culvert; the new channel (sides and bottom) is hardened with concrete, rip rap, etc.).

(5) The Corps will determine if monitoring and reporting will be required for a specific project and the parameters of any required monitoring and reporting. If monitoring is required, a monitoring plan must be included with the PCN and meet current requirements.

All relocation plans must clearly depict both the existing channel and the proposed (relocated) channel.

\* Conducting stream relocation(s) in accordance with 1-5 above may not fully compensate for the impact and may require additional compensatory mitigation. The Corps Project Manager will determine if the proposed amount of mitigation is adequate on a project-by-project basis.

If stream relocation cannot be conducted in accordance with 1-5 above, mitigation at a 2:1 ratio will typically be required unless: (1) the applicant provides a Stream Quality Assessment Worksheet or NCSAM documentation (when available) that supports a different mitigation ratio; (2) the Corps Project Manager determines that the relocated stream, while not in full compliance with 1-5 above, warrants partial mitigation, or; (3) the Corps determines that the existing stream is an excellent quality stream, in which case a 3:1 mitigation ratio may be required. The Corps Project Manager will make the final determination concerning the appropriate amount and type of mitigation.

If the Corps determines that the proposed stream relocation is of such a magnitude that it cannot be authorized by this RGP, an Individual Permit will be required.

s. The applicant shall sign and return the compliance certificate that is attached to the RGP verification letter.

t. In the event that any Federal agency maintains an objection or any required State authorization is outstanding, no notice to proceed will be given until objections are resolved and State authorizations are issued.

u. The Corps may place additional special conditions, limitations, or restrictions on any verification of the use of RGP 31 on a project-by-project basis.

## 2. General Conditions.

a. Except as authorized by this RGP or any Corps approved modification to this RGP, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place within waters or wetlands, at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.

b. Authorization under this RGP does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations.

c. All work authorized by this RGP must comply with the terms and conditions of the applicable CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RGP issued by the NCDWR.

d. The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).

e. The activities authorized by this RGP must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the U.S. No attempt will be made by the permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at or adjacent to the authorized work for a reason other than safety.

f. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the U.S. require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the U.S. No claim shall be made against the U.S. on account of any such removal or alteration.

g. The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the U.S. and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the affected water of the U.S. to its former conditions.

h. The permittee will allow the Wilmington District Engineer or his representative to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to assure that the activity is being performed or maintained in strict accordance with the Special and General Conditions of this permit.

i. This RGP does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

j. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

k. This RGP does not authorize the interference with any existing or proposed federal project.

l. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

(1) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted

or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

(2) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the U.S. in the public interest.

(3) Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

(4) Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

(5) Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

m. Authorization provided by this RGP may be modified, suspended or revoked in whole or in part if the Wilmington District Engineer, acting for the Secretary of the Army, determines that such action is in the best public interest. The term of this RGP shall be five (5) years unless subject to modification, suspension or revocation. Any modification, suspension or revocation of this authorization will not be the basis for any claim for damages against the U.S. Government.

n. This RGP does not authorize any activity, which the District Engineer determines, after any necessary investigations, will adversely affect:

(1) Rivers named in Section 3 of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (15 U.S.C. 1273), those proposed for inclusion as provided by Sections 4 and 5 of the Act, and wild, scenic and recreational rivers established by state and local entities.

(2) Sites included in or determined eligible for listing in the National Registry of Natural Landmarks.

(3) NOAA designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, and coral reefs.

(4) Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) as defined by the N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries at 15A NCAC 03I .0101(4)(i)).

o. Endangered Species.

(1) No activity is authorized under this RGP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under this RGP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(2) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees (and when FHWA is the lead federal agency) must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with

those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the RGP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

(3) Non-federal permittees must submit a PCN to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete PCN notification. In cases where the non-federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activities will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(4) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or NMFS, the district engineer may add species-specific endangered species conditions to the RGP.

(5) Authorization of an activity by a RGP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the USFWS or the NMFS, the ESA prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. to take a listed species, where “take” means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(6) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the USFWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

p. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the USFWS’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the USFWS to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

q. For proposed activities the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a

## P-51

copy of the PCN to the USFWS, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the USFWS and the Corps Project Manager for that specific county.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville USFWS: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Applicants may contact the appropriate USFWS office listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers:

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Asheville Field Office  
160 Zillicoa Street  
Asheville, NC 28801  
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville USFWS Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties.

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Raleigh Field Office  
Post Office Box 33726  
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726  
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh USFWS Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

r. Permittees are advised that development activities in or near a floodway may be subject to the National Flood Insurance Program that prohibits any development, including fill, within a floodway that results in any increase in base flood elevations. This RGP does not authorize any activity prohibited by the National Flood Insurance Program.

s. The permittee must make every reasonable effort to perform the work authorized herein in a manner so as to minimize any adverse impact on fish, wildlife and natural environmental values.

t. All activities authorized by this RGP that involve the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

(1) Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

(2) The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings and not be placed in a manner that prevents or impedes fish passage.

(3) The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant

except in trace quantities that will not have an adverse environmental effect.

(4) It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

(5) The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

(6) A waiver from the specifications in this general condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this condition will result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

u. The permittee must install and maintain, at his expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on authorized facilities. For further information, the permittee should contact the U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Office at (910) 772-2191.

v. The permittee must maintain any structure or work authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. The Permittee is not relieved of this requirement if the Permittee abandons the structure or work. Transfer in fee simple of the work authorized by this permit will automatically transfer this permit to the property's new owner, with all of the rights and responsibilities enumerated herein. The permittee must inform any subsequent owner of all activities undertaken under the authority of this permit and provide the subsequent owner with a copy of the terms and conditions of this permit.

w. At his sole discretion, any time during the processing cycle, the Wilmington District Engineer may determine that this RGP will not be applicable to a specific proposal. In such case, the procedures for processing an individual permit in accordance with 33 CFR 325 will be available.

x. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

y. All fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used.

z. All excavated material will be disposed of in approved upland disposal areas.

aa. Historic Properties.

(1) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(2) Federal permittees (or when FHWA is the lead federal agency) should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address Section 106 compliance for this RGP activity, or whether additional Section 106 consultation is necessary.

(3) Non-federal permittees must submit a PCN to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the NRHP, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the PCN must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as appropriate, and the NRHP (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing PCNs, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(4) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete PCN whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA Section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(5) Prospective permittees should be aware that Section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit will relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the

undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

bb. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the NRHP.

cc. There will be no unreasonable interference with navigation or the right of the public to riparian access by the existence or use of activities authorized by this RGP.

dd. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

ee. This RGP will not be applicable to proposed construction when the Wilmington District Engineer determines that the proposed activity will significantly affect the quality of the human environment and determines that an EIS must be prepared.

ff. Activities which have commenced (i.e. are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon this general permit will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the general permit's expiration, modification, or revocation. Activities completed under the authorization of this general permit which were in effect at the time the activity was completed continue to be authorized by the general permit.

BY AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY:



Kevin P. Landers Sr.  
Colonel, U. S. Army  
District Commander



March 4, 2016  
 Pender County  
 NCDWR Project No. 20150955v.2  
 Bridge 16 on NC 210/50  
 TIP/State Project No. B-4929

**APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION, with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

Mr. Colin Mellor, Group Leader  
 Project Development and Environmental Analysis  
 North Carolina Department of Transportation  
 1598 Mail Service Center  
 Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Mellor

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of replacing Bridge No. 16 over the Intracoastal Waterway on NC 210/50 in Pender County:

**Wetland Impacts in the White Oak River Basin**

Site	Station	Wetland Type	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
1	12+93 to 13+23 -L1-	R	0	0	< 0.01	< 0.01	0	0.01
2	18+81 to 19+19 -L2- RT	R	0	0	0	0.01	0	0.01
2	18+57 to 19+10 -L2- LT/RT	R	0	0	0	0.03	0	0.03
2	18+71 to 19+40 -L2-	R/CM	0.07	0	0	0.04	0	0.11
3	12+32 to 12+45 -Y1- RT	R	< 0.01	0	0	0	0	< 0.01
3	12+62 to 15+98 -Y1-	R	0.45	0	0	0	0	0.45
3	13+02 to 16+03 -Y1- LT	R	0	0	0	0.04	0	0.04
3	12+28 to 15+28 -Y1- RT	R	0	0	0	0.05	0	0.05
4	19+26 to 57+00 -L2-	R/CM	0.04	0.03	0	0	0	0.07
5	55+76 to 56+10 -L2- RT	CM	0	0	< 0.01	< 0.01	0	0.01
6	13+57 to 13+81 -Y3- RT	CM	0	0	0	0	< 0.01	< 0.01
7	39+88 to 40+07 -Y2- RT	CM	0	0	0	0	< 0.01	< 0.01
<b>UTILITIES</b>								
U1	10+74 to 11+08 -L1-	R	0	0	0	0	< 0.01	< 0.01
U2	11+53 to 13+26 -L1-	R	0	< 0.01	< 0.01	0	0.14	0.14
U3	18+52 to 21+04 -L2-	R	0	< 0.01	< 0.01	0	0.17	0.17
U3C	19+49 to 21+04 -L-	CM	0	< 0.01	< 0.01	0	0.10	0.10
<b>Total</b>			<b>0.57</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>0.19</b>	<b>0.41</b>	<b>1.21</b>

**Total Wetland Impact for Project: 1.21 acres.**

**Open Water (Sound) Impacts in the White Oak River Basin**

Site	Station	Permanent Fill in Open Waters (ac)	Temporary Fill in Open Waters (ac)	Total Fill in Open Waters (ac)
4	19+26 to 57+00 -L2-	0.02	0	0.02
<b>Total</b>		<b>0.02</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.02</b>

**Total Open Water Impact for Project: 0.02 acres.**

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated received February 4, 2016 and revision received on February 10, 2016. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886 and 3884. This certification corresponds to the General Permit 31 and Nationwide Permit 12 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

**Condition(s) of Certification:**

**Project Specific Conditions**

1. The NCDOT Division Environmental Officer or Environmental Assistant will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand the potential issues with permits conditions, water quality regulations and NCDOT NPDES permit requirements. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)]
2. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)].
3. The permittee will need to adhere to all appropriate in-water work moratoria (including the use of pile driving or vibration techniques) prescribed by the NC Division of Marine Fisheries. No in-water work is permitted between April 1 and September 30 of any year, without prior approval from the NC Division of Water Resources and the NC Division of Marine Fisheries. In addition, the permittee shall conform to the NCDOT policy entitled "Stream Crossing Guidelines for Anadromous Fish Passage (May 12, 1997) at all times. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B.0125]
4. Adherence to *The Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee: Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters* will be required throughout construction. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B.0125]
5. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

6. Erosion control matting placed in riparian areas shall not contain a nylon mesh grid, which can impinge and entrap small animals. Matting should be secured in place with staples, stakes, or wherever possible, live stakes of native trees. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet landward from top of stream bank. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
7. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
8. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
9. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, infiltration basins, etc.) before entering the stream to the maximum extent practical as described in the Stormwater Management Plan dated January 28, 2016. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
10. The project shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of the NCDOT's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination (NPDES) Stormwater Permit NCS000250, including the applicable requirements of the NCG01000. Please note the extra protections for the sensitive watersheds. [15A NCAC 02B.0211].

## General Conditions

11. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
12. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
13. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
14. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
15. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- \* 16. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
17. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

18. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
19. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
20. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
21. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
22. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
23. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
24. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
25. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and wastes sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
26. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
27. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
- \* 28. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]
29. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.[15A NCAC 02B. 0506(b)(2)]
30. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
31. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
  - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
  - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
  - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
32. Where placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and/or waters is unavoidable at site, they shall be removed and the natural grade restored upon completion of the project. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission. The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings  
6714 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714  
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Sam M. Hayes, General Counsel  
Department of Environmental Quality  
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Mason Herndon at (910) 308-4021 or [mason.herndon@ncdenr.gov](mailto:mason.herndon@ncdenr.gov).

Sincerely,



S. Jay Zimmerman, Director  
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:

Brad Shaver, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Field Office  
Stoney Mathis, Division 3 Environmental Officer  
Chris Rivenbark, NC Department of Transportation

## **P-60**

Dr. Cynthia Van Der Wiele, US Environmental Protection Agency  
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission  
Cathy Brittingham, NC Division of Coastal Management  
Stephen Lane, NC Division of Coastal Management  
Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services  
File Copy

# P-61

## Water Quality Certification No. 3883

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBERS: 3 (MAINTENANCE), 4 (FISH AND WILDLIFE HARVESTING, ENHANCEMENT, AND ATTRACTION DEVICES AND ACTIVITIES), 5 (SCIENTIFIC MEASUREMENT DEVICES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR WEIRS AND FLUMES), 6 (SURVEY ACTIVITIES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR TEMPORARY PADS), 7 (OUTFALL STRUCTURES AND ASSOCIATED INTAKE STRUCTURES), 19 (MINOR DREDGING), 20 (OIL SPILL CLEANUP), 22 (REMOVAL OF VESSELS), 25 (STRUCTURAL DISCHARGE), 30(MOIST SOIL MANAGEMENT FOR WILDLIFE), 32 (COMPLETED ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS), 36 (BOAT RAMPS [IN NONWETLAND SITES]), AND REGIONAL PERMIT 197800056 (PIERS, DOCKS AND BOATHOUSES), AND REGIONAL PERMIT 197800125 (BOAT RAMPS) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)**

Water Quality Certification Number 3883 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 02H .0500 and 15 NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and wetland areas which are waters of the United States as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 22, 25, 30, 32, and 36) and Regional Permits 197800056 and 19780125 and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

**Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):**

- a. Impacts equal to or greater than 40 linear feet of additional permanent stream impact (including stream relocations) at an existing stream impact location; or
- b. Temporary or permanent impacts equal to or greater than one-tenth (1/10) of an acre of wetlands; or
- c. Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- \* d. Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

- \* In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

**Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.**

# P-62

## Water Quality Certification No. 3883

### Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
  - b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
  - c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
  - d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
  - e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.
3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

# P-63

## Water Quality Certification No. 3883

### 4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

### 5. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

### 6. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

### 7. Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules)

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

**P-64**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3883**

8. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

9. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
10. Applications for riprap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Riprap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) must meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

**P-65**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3883**

11. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

\* 12. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

13. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
14. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.
15. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.
16. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.
17. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.

# P-66

## Water Quality Certification No. 3883

- \* 18. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
- 19. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
- 20. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
- 21. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- \* 22. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 23. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 24. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

**P-67**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3883**

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Charles Wakild for".

Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

*History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3883 issued March 19, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3687 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3624 issued March 19, 2007; WQC Number 3494 issued December 31, 2004; and WQC Number 3376 issued March 18, 2002. This General Certification is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.*

# P-68

## Water Quality Certification No. 3884

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE  
FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT  
NUMBERS 12 (UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES) AND 47 (PIPELINE SAFETY PROGRAM  
DESIGNATED TIME SENSITIVE INSPECTIONS AND REPAIRS),  
AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)**

Water Quality Certification Number 3884 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (12 and 47) of the Corps of Engineers regulations including any fill activity for utility line backfill and bedding, and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

**Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):**

- \* a) Permanent impacts to any wetlands and/or waters, including streams; or
  - b) Any stream relocation; or
  - \* c) Impacts to any wetlands and/or waters if the maintenance corridor in a wetland or at a stream crossing is greater than 15 feet wide (except activities located in areas with Riparian Area Protection Rules when the maintenance corridor at stream crossing must be 10 feet wide or less). Gas pipelines may have a maintenance corridor wider than fifteen feet if mitigation is provided for these additional wetland fills.
  - d) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
  - \* e) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.
- \* In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

**Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.**

**P-69**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3884**

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
  - b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
  - c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
  - d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
  - e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.
3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

# P-70

## Water Quality Certification No. 3884

### 4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

### 5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

### 6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

### 7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rule

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

# P-71

## Water Quality Certification No. 3884

### \* 8. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

9. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.
10. For sewer lines, when the construction corridor is parallel to a stream, then the edge of the construction corridor shall not be closer than 10 feet from top of bank. For streams classified as WS (except WS-IV or WS-V), B, SA, ORW, HQW, or SB from normal high water (or tide elevation) and wetlands, the edge of the construction corridor shall not be closer than 50 feet to a stream; or 100 feet to private or public water supply sources or waters classified as WS-I waters or Class I or Class II impounded reservoirs used as a source of drinking water in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(f).

Utility lines within the Riparian Buffers shall be installed in accordance with the Table of uses in the most recent version of the appropriate buffer rules.

Utility lines shall not cross a stream channel at other than a near-perpendicular direction (i.e., stream channel crossings shall not be at an angle of less than 75 degrees or more than 105 degrees to the stream bank).

11. Any wastewater line that crosses any stream shall be installed in accordance with the most recent version of the Gravity Sewer minimum Design Criteria or the most recent version of

## P-72

# Water Quality Certification No. 3884

the Minimum Design Criteria for the Fast-Track Permitting of Pump Stations and Force Main published on the Division of Water Quality's website. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division.

12. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
13. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the the area directly impacted by approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area
14. Annual native species suitable for wet locations shall be planted and established within jurisdictional wetlands for soil and erosion control. Non-native perennials such as fescue are prohibited.
15. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.
16. The construction corridor (including access roads, sediment and erosion control measures and stockpiling of materials) is limited to 40 feet (12.2 meters) in width in wetlands and across stream channels and must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
17. Permanent, maintained access corridors shall be restricted to the minimum width practicable and shall not exceed 15 feet in width except at manhole locations. A 15-foot by 15-foot perpendicular vehicle turnaround must be spaced at least 500 feet (152.4 meters) apart.
18. An anti-seep collar shall be placed at the downstream (utility line gradient) wetland boundary and every 150 feet (45.7 meters) up the gradient until the utility exits the wetland for buried utility lines. Anti-seep collars may be constructed with class B concrete, compacted clay, PVC pipe, or metal collars. Wetland crossings that are directionally drilled, and perpendicular wetland crossings that are open cut and less than 150 feet (45.7 meters) long do not require anti-seep collars. The compacted clay shall have a specific infiltration of 1 X 10<sup>-5</sup> cm/sec or less. A section and plan view diagram is attached for the anti-seep collars.

The following specifications shall apply to class B concrete:

- a) Minimum cement content, sacks per cubic yard with rounded course aggregate 5.0
  - b) Minimum cement content, sacks per cubic yard with angular course aggregate 5.5
  - c) Maximum water-cement ratio gallons per sack 6.8
  - d) Slump range 2" to 4"
  - e) Minimum strength - 28 day psi 2,500
19. The applicant shall have a specific plan for restoring wetland contours. Any excess material will be removed to a high ground disposal area.

The mixing of topsoil and subsoils within the wetlands along utility corridors shall be minimized to the greatest extent practical. During excavation, the soils shall be placed on fabric to minimize impacts whenever possible. Topsoil excavated from utility trenches will be

# P-73

## Water Quality Certification No. 3884

piled separately from subsoils and will be backfilled into the trench only after the subsoils have been placed and compacted.

Along utility corridors within wetlands, grub stumps only as needed to install the utility and cut remaining stumps off at grade level. The general stripping of topsoil within wetlands along the utility corridor is not permitted.

- \* 20. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
- 21. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
- 22. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
- 23. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- \* 24. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 25. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 26. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

**P-74**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3884**

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By

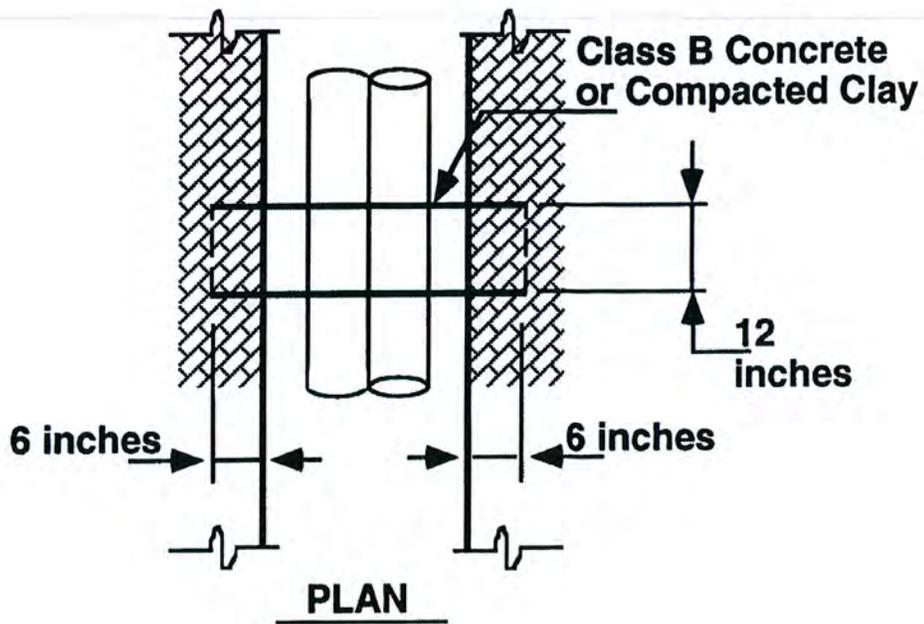
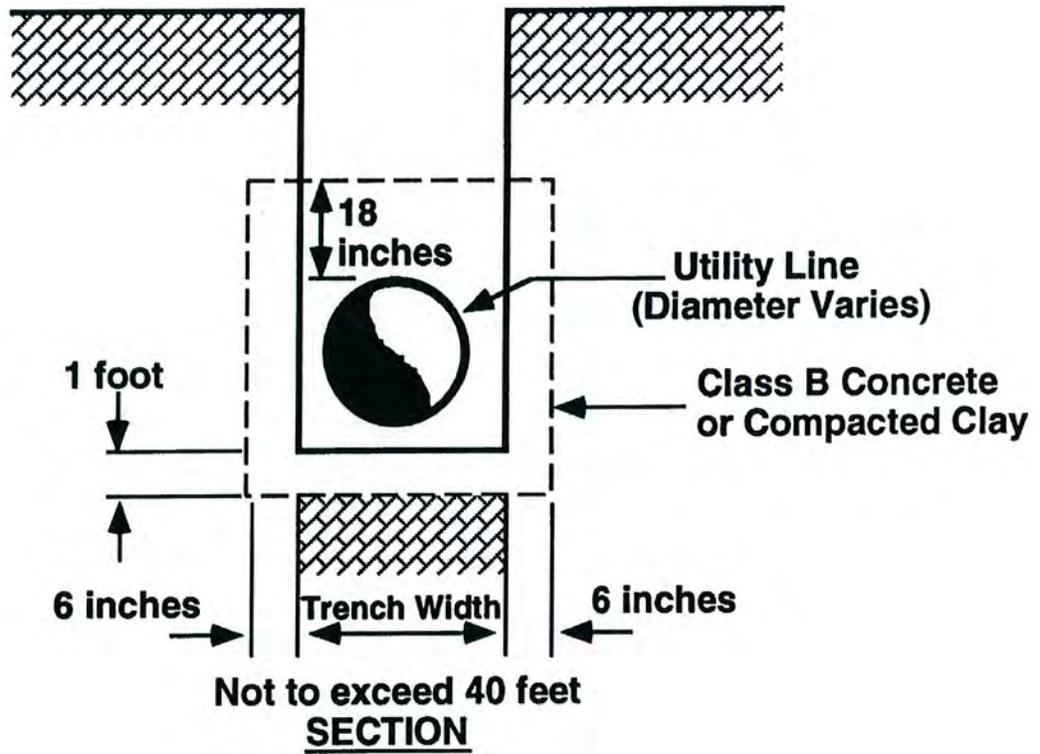


Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

*History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3884 issued March 19, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3819 issued March 19, 2010; WQC Number 3699 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3625 issued March 19, 2007; WQC Number 3374 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3288 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3101 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 3022 issued September 6, 1995, WQC Number 2664 issued January 21, 1992. This General Certification is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.*

**ANTI-SEEP COLLAR**



**P-76**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS) AND REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (WORK ASSOCIATED WITH BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR CONDUCTED BY NCDOT OR OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)**

Water Quality Certification Number 3886 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and adjacent wetland areas or to wetland areas that are not a part of the surface tributary system to interstate waters or navigable waters of the United States (as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the Corps of Engineers regulations (Nationwide Permit No. 14 and Regional General Permit 198200031) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Any proposed fill or modification of wetlands and/or waters, including streams, under this General Certification requires application to, and written approval from the Division of Water Quality except for the single family lot exemption described below.

**Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):**

- a) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, including stream relocations, except for construction of a driveway to a single family lot as long as the driveway involves *less than 25 feet* of temporary and/or permanent stream channel impacts, including any in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
- b) Any impact associated with a high density project (as defined in Item (A)(iv) of the **401 Stormwater Requirements**) that is not subject to either a state stormwater program (such as, but not limited to, Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES) or a certified community's stormwater program; or
- c) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- d) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

**Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with**

# P-77

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

**the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.**

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
- d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
- e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

# P-78

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

### 3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

### 4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

### 5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

### 6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

**P-79**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

10. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

**P-80**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

11. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.

12. Stormwater Management Plan Requirements

All applications shall address stormwater management throughout the entire project area per the 401 Stormwater Requirements, referenced herein as "**Attachment A**" at the end of this Certification.

13. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

# P-81

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

14. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
15. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.
16. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.
17. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.
18. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.
19. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access building sites, then all lots owned by the applicant must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the lots are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or buffers if required to do so in writing by the Division. For road construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground.
20. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and protective buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance for future wetland, water, and buffer impact. These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or of individual lots, whichever is appropriate. A sample deed notification can be downloaded from the 401/Wetlands Unit web site at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/401/certsandpermits/apply/forms>. The text of the sample deed notification may be modified as appropriate to suit to a specific project. Documentation of deed notifications shall be provided to the Division upon request.

**P-82**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

21. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
22. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
23. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
24. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
25. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
26. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
27. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

**P-83**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By



Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

*History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3886 issued March 12, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987. This WQC is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.*

# P-84

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

### Attachment A: 401 Stormwater Requirements

The requirements listed below shall be implemented in order to comply with Condition 12 of this General Certification. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with NCDOT's Individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy the 401 and Isolated Wetland Stormwater Requirements.<sup>1</sup>

- A. **Design and Implementation Requirements.** All projects, regardless of project area, amount of built-upon area or amount of jurisdictional impact, shall meet the following stormwater design requirements:
- i. **Non-Erosive Discharge to Streams and Wetlands.** Stormwater conveyances that discharge to streams and wetlands must discharge at a non-erosive velocity prior to entering the stream or wetland during the peak flow from the ten-year storm.<sup>2</sup>
  - ii. **Vegetated Setbacks.** A 30-foot wide vegetated setback must be maintained adjacent to streams, rivers and tidal waters in areas that are not subject to a state Riparian Area Protection Rule or other more stringent vegetated setback requirements. The width of the setback shall be measured horizontally from the normal pool elevation of impounded structures, the top-of-bank of streams and rivers, and the mean high waterline of tidal waters, perpendicular to shoreline. Vegetated setback and filters required by state rules or local governments may be met concurrently with this requirement and may contain coastal, isolated or 404 jurisdictional wetlands. Non-jurisdictional portions of the vegetated setback may be cleared and graded, but must be planted with and maintained in grass or other vegetative or plant material.<sup>3</sup>
  - iii. **Construction and Operation.** The stormwater management plan must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure is occupied or utilized at the site. The stormwater management plan, including drainage patterns, must be maintained in perpetuity.<sup>4</sup>
  - iv. **Coordination with Other Stormwater Programs.** Projects that are subject to another Division of Water Quality (DWQ) stormwater program, including (but not limited to) the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, or a Certified Community's stormwater management program, must be constructed and maintained in compliance with the approved stormwater management plan.<sup>5</sup>
  - v. **Stormwater Design Requirements for Projects Not Covered Under Item (iv).** Projects that are not subject to another DWQ stormwater program or a Certified Community's stormwater program shall meet all of the following requirements:
    - a. **Low Density.** A site is low density if all the following requirements are met:
      - 1. The development has a built upon area of twenty-four percent (24%) or less, considering both current and future development. When determining the amount of built upon area, coastal wetlands shall be included; however, ponds, lakes and rivers as specified in North Carolina's Schedule of Classifications shall be excluded. If a portion of project has a density greater than 24%, the higher density area must be located in an upland area and away from surface waters and drainageways to the maximum extent practicable.<sup>6</sup>
      - 2. All stormwater runoff from the built upon areas is transported primarily via vegetated conveyances designed in accordance with the most recent version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides

# P-85

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual. The project must not include a stormwater collection system (such as piped conveyances) as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202(60).<sup>7</sup>

- b. **High Density.** Projects that do not meet the Low Density requirements shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Stormwater runoff from the entire site must be treated by structural stormwater controls (BMPs) that are designed to remove eighty-five percent (85%) of the average annual amount of Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Stormwater runoff that drains directly to Nutrient Sensitive Waters (NSW) must also be treated to remove thirty percent (30%) of Total Nitrogen (TN) and Total Phosphorus (TP).<sup>8</sup>
  - 2. All BMPs must be designed in accordance with the version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* that is in place on the date of stormwater management plan submittal. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual.<sup>9</sup>
  - 3. DWQ may add specific stormwater management requirements on a case-by-case basis in order to ensure that a proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.<sup>10</sup>
  - 4. DWQ may approve Low Impact Developments (LIDs) that meet the guidance set forth in the *Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina*.<sup>11</sup>
  - 5. Proposed new development undertaken by a local government solely as a public road project shall follow the requirements of the NC DOT BMP Toolbox rather than Items (1)-(4) above.<sup>12</sup>

B. **Submittal Requirements.** The submittal requirements listed below apply only to projects that require written authorization as indicated in the applicable General Certification as well as projects that require an Isolated Wetlands Permit. **Any required documentation shall be sent to the Wetlands, Buffers and Stormwater Compliance and Permitting Unit at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1650.**

- i. **Projects that are Subject to Another DWQ Stormwater Program:** If the project is subject to another DWQ stormwater program, such as the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, then the applicant shall submit a copy of the stormwater approval letter before any impacts occur on site.<sup>13</sup>
- ii. **Projects that are Subject to a Certified Community's Stormwater Program.** If the project is subject to a certified local government's stormwater program, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval before any impacts occur on site.<sup>5</sup>
- iii. **Projects Not Covered Under Items (i) or (ii).** If the project is not subject to another DWQ Stormwater Program or a Certified Community's stormwater program, then it shall be reviewed and approved by the DWQ through the Water Quality Certification authorization process.
  - a. **Low Density.** For low density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of the DWQ Low Density Supplement Form with all required items.<sup>13</sup>

# P-86

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

- b. **High Density.** For high density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of a DWQ BMP Supplement Form and all required items at the specified scales for each BMP that is proposed.<sup>13</sup>
  
- iv. **Phasing.** Stormwater management plans may be phased on a case-by-case basis, with the submittal of a final stormwater management plan per Items (i)-(iii) above required for the current phase and a conceptual stormwater management plan for the future phase(s). The stormwater management plan for each future phase must be approved by the appropriate entity before construction of that phase is commenced. The approved stormwater management plan for each future phase must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure associated with that phase is occupied.<sup>14</sup>
  
- v. **Stormwater Management Plan Modifications.** The stormwater management plan may not be modified without prior written authorization from the entity that approved the plan. If the project is within a Certified Community, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval for record-keeping purposes. If the project is subject to DWQ review, then the applicant shall submit two copies of the appropriate Supplement Forms per Item (iii) above for any BMPs that have been modified for DWQ's review and approval.<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The stormwater requirement for 401 applications is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5).

<sup>2</sup> Non erosive discharge rates are required in SL 2008-211§2(b)(1). The 10-year design storm standard is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .1008(f)(2) and .1008(g)(1).

<sup>3</sup> 30-foot vegetated setbacks are required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c) and .1007(1)(a).

<sup>4</sup> Construction and maintenance of the stormwater plan is necessary to satisfy 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5).

<sup>5</sup> Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process and reduce any unnecessary duplication in the review of stormwater management plans.

<sup>6</sup> Low density built upon area thresholds are set in SL 2006-246§9(c) and SL 2008-211§2(b).

<sup>7</sup> The requirement for low density development to use vegetated conveyances is codified in SL 2006-246§9(c), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(b) and .1007(1)(a). The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

<sup>8</sup> 85% TSS removal is required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c), 15A NCAC 02H .1007(1)(a). The 30% TN and TP removal requirements for NSW waters are set forth in 15A NCAC 02B .0232, 15A NCAC 02B .0257(a)(1), 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4).

<sup>9</sup> The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

<sup>10</sup> The requirement for DWQ to ensure that water quality standards are protected before issuing a 401 certification is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506.

<sup>11</sup> The LID Toolbox is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4)(g).

<sup>12</sup> The term "public road project" is defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a).

<sup>13</sup> Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process.

<sup>14</sup> Phased development is addressed as a "common plan of development" in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(3).

<sup>15</sup> Procedures for modifying stormwater plans are set forth in 15A NCAC 02H .1011.

Permit Class  
**AMENDED**

**P-87**

Permit Number  
**60-16**

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
Department of Environmental Quality  
and  
Coastal Resources Commission

**Permit**

for

Major Development in an Area of Environmental Concern  
pursuant to NCGS 113A-118

Excavation and/or filling pursuant to NCGS 113-229

Issued to N.C. Department of Transportation, 1598 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1598

Authorizing development in Pender County at Topsail Sound and AIWW, Bridge No. 16  
on NC-50/NC-210, as requested in the permittee's application dated 2/4/16, including the  
attached workplan drawings (43) as referenced in Condition No. 1 of this permit.

This permit, issued on 6/2/16, is subject to compliance with the application (where consistent with the permit), all applicable regulations, special conditions and notes set forth below. Any violation of these terms may be subject to fines, imprisonment or civil action; or may cause the permit to be null and void.

**TIP No. B-4929, Topsail Island Beach Bridge Replacement over the AIWW**

- 1) All work authorized by this permit shall be carried out in accordance with the following attached workplan drawings (43), except as modified herein: 19 permit drawings dated 2/4/16; 7 roadway design drawings (1 dated 8/24/15, 2 dated 8/27/15, 1 dated 8/21/15, and 3 dated 10/21/15); 16 utility drawings (14 dated 2/3/16, and 2 dated 11/20/15), and 1 structures drawing dated 9/18/15.
- 2) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, due to the classification of Topsail Sound as a Primary Nursery Area, all bottom-disturbing activities shall occur outside the in-water work moratorium of April 1 to September 30 of any year without prior approval of the N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM), in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.

**(See attached sheets for Additional Conditions)**

This permit action may be appealed by the permittee or other qualified persons within twenty (20) days of the issuing date.

This permit must be accessible on-site to Department personnel when the project is inspected for compliance.

Any maintenance work or project modification not covered hereunder requires further Division approval.

All work must cease when the permit expires on

**No expiration date, pursuant to GS 136-44.7B**

In issuing this permit, the State of North Carolina agrees that your project is consistent with the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Signed by the authority of the Secretary of DEQ and the Chairman of the Coastal Resources Commission.

*Douglas V. Haggitt - for*

Braxton C. Davis, Director  
Division of Coastal Management

This permit and its conditions are hereby accepted.

Signature of Permittee

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

- 3) The authorized project is located within a primary nursery area (PNA). Therefore, in accordance with T15A:07H.0208 of the rules of the Coastal Resources Commission, no new dredging or excavation within the PNA shall be permitted. Dredging in any manner, including "kicking" with boat propellers, is not authorized. This prohibition shall be applied and enforced throughout the entire existence of the permitted structure.
- 4) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, in order to further protect the endangered West Indian Manatee, *Trichechus manatus*, the applicant shall implement the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service's Guidelines, and strictly adhere to all requirements therein. The guidelines can be found at [http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/mammal/manatee\\_guidelines.pdf](http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/mammal/manatee_guidelines.pdf).
- 5) All construction access shall be through the use of the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, platforms, barges, partially constructed new bridges, and existing high ground areas.
- 6) Construction staging areas shall be located only in upland areas, and not in wetlands or waters of the State.
- 7) Barges shall be utilized only in areas of sufficient depth such that the barges avoid contact with the bottom and do not rest on the bottom during periods of low tide.
- 8) The installation of the piles for the permanent and temporary bridges shall be accomplished by pile driving and/or drilled shaft construction. Should the permittee and/or its contractor propose to utilize another type of pile installation, such as jetting, additional authorization from DCM shall be required.
- 9) If drilled shaft construction is implemented, then excavated material from the drilled-shaft construction shall be removed from the encasements directly into containment vessels.
- 10) No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to contact waters of the State or waters that will enter waters of the State. Drilling fluids shall be disposed of in an upland disposal site. Water returning to the surrounding waters shall be of sufficient quality so as to not pose a threat to aquatic organisms or otherwise violate State water quality standards.
- 11) The removal of the piles for the existing bridge, temporary work bridge and existing fender system shall be accomplished by use of vibratory hammer. Should the permittee and/or its contractor propose to utilize another type of pile extraction, such as jetting, additional authorization from DCM shall be required.
- 12) The existing bridge, fender system, and temporary work bridge, including piles, shall be removed in their entirety within 90 days after they are no longer needed. However, if this timeframe occurs while the moratorium referenced in Condition Number 2 of this permit is in effect, then the existing bridge, fender system, and temporary work bridge, including piles, shall be removed in their entirety within 90 days of the moratorium end date.

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

- 13) Pilings from the existing bridge, temporary work bridge, and existing fender system, as well as any remnant pilings from previous bridges or fender systems, shall be removed in their entirety, except that in the event that a piling or other component breaks during removal and cannot be removed in its entirety, the piling or other component may be cut off flush with the bed of the water body, and DCM shall be notified of each occurrence within one working day.
- 14) The retaining walls shall be in place prior to any backfilling activities. The retaining walls shall be structurally tight so as to prevent seepage of fill materials through the structure.
- 15) Placement of riprap material shall be limited to the areas as depicted on the attached workplan drawings. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities. The riprap material shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the approved alignment by wave or current action. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry materials such as but not limited to granite, marl, or broken concrete.
- 16) No excavation or filling shall take place at any time in any vegetated wetlands or surrounding waters outside of the alignment of the areas indicated on the attached workplan drawings, without permit modification.
- 17) All fill material shall be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities.
- 18) Material excavated from high ground areas at the project site may be used in fill areas associated with the project or shall be removed from the site and taken to a high ground location.
- 19) All excavated materials shall be confined above normal water level and landward of regularly or irregularly flooded wetlands behind adequate dikes or other retaining structures to prevent spillover of solids into any wetlands or surrounding waters.
- 20) The temporary placement or double handling of any excavated or fill material within wetlands or waters of the State is not authorized. This condition also applies to the authorized removal of the existing bridge, fender system, tender house, pavement, wood pier, and associated materials.
- 21) Any waste materials or debris generated in the demolition and removal of the existing bridge and/or construction of the new bridge or roadway shall be disposed of at an approved upland site or shall be recycled in an environmentally appropriate manner provided appropriate authorizations from any relevant state, federal, or local authorities are obtained.

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS****Submerged Aquatic Vegetation**

- \*22) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee (Finding of No Significant Impact page 35), to ensure that SAV habitat is not impacted, the permittee shall conduct additional SAV surveys within the area shaded by the authorized project and a nearby reference site, before and after construction using methodologies recommended by DCM. SAV surveys shall continue in the spring/summer prior to construction to gather data. After construction is completed, NCDOT shall perform SAV surveys for two additional years. After these surveys, NCDOT shall provide the results to DCM and work with DCM to determine if there is a need for mitigation.

**Impacts to Wetlands and Waters of the State and Compensatory Mitigation**

**NOTE:** In accordance with the N.C. Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) letter dated 2/10/16, compensatory mitigation for permanent impacts of 0.72 acres of riparian wetlands and 0.05 acres of Coastal Wetlands associated with the authorized project shall be provided by the DMS in accordance with the In-Lieu Fee Instrument dated 7/28/10.

- 23) Construction of the bridge footers shall not result in impacts to Coastal Wetlands.
- 24) Any voids in wetlands caused by the removal of the temporary work bridge shall be restored to the elevation of pre-existing conditions with suitable wetland or organic substrate compatible with the naturally occurring surrounding substrate to ensure revegetation of the impacted areas. The permittee shall notify DCM's Transportation Project Field Representative in Morehead City to provide DCM with an opportunity to inspect the material for suitability prior to backfilling.

**NOTE:** Any wetland material that is accidentally extracted with the removal of temporary work bridge piles should be used to the maximum extent practicable to help backfill any voids that are created in wetlands.

- 25) Due to the possibility that shading, compaction, hand clearing, mechanized clearing, excavation, and/or other site alterations might prevent the temporary Coastal Wetland impacts from re-attaining pre-project wetland functions, the permittee shall provide an annual update on the Coastal Wetland areas temporarily impacted by this project. This annual update shall consist of photographs and a brief written report on the progress of these temporarily impacted areas in re-attaining their pre-project functions. The permittee shall schedule a meeting with DCM to verify the extent and location of temporary impacts upon project completion. Within three years after project completion, the permittee shall hold another agency field meeting with DCM to determine if the Coastal Wetland areas temporarily impacted by this project have re-attained pre-project wetland functions. If at the end of three years DCM determines that the Coastal Wetland areas temporarily impacted by the project have not re-attained pre-project wetland functions, DCM will determine whether compensatory mitigation shall be required for these impacts.
- 26) There shall be no clearing or grubbing of wetlands outside of the areas indicated for impacts on the attached workplan drawings without prior approval from DCM.

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

- 27) The permittee shall minimize the need to cross wetlands in transporting equipment to the maximum extent practicable.

**Navigation**

- 28) At the location where the authorized temporary work bridge crosses the boat access channel, the temporary work bridge shall be elevated to provide a minimum of 12 feet vertical navigational clearance above mean high water as measured from the bottom of the decking, and the temporary work bridge shall provide a minimum of thirty feet of horizontal navigational clearance centered on the boat access channel.
- 29) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the completed bridge project shall provide a minimum of 120 feet of horizontal navigational clearance and 65 feet of vertical navigational clearance above mean high water over the AIWW.
- 30) No attempt shall be made by the permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at or adjacent to the authorized work following completion of construction.
- 31) During bridge construction, and removal of the existing bridge and fender system, the permittee shall make every attempt to maintain the same navigation that is currently possible in Topsail Sound and the AIWW. If this is not possible, then adequate notice shall be provided to the public that navigation will be limited during construction. The notice shall include an estimate of the amount of time that the limited navigation will occur.
- 32) The permittee shall install and maintain, at his expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on authorized facilities. For further information, the permittee should contact the U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Office. At a minimum, permanent reflectors shall be attached to the structure in order to make it more visible during hours of darkness or inclement weather.

**Cultural Resource Protection**

- 33) The permittee shall adhere to stipulations contained within the Memorandum of Agreement dated 1/7/14 among the Federal Highway Administration, N.C. Department of Transportation, and the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer for the Replacement of Bridge No. 16 over the AIWW on NC 50/210 in Surf City, Pender County, North Carolina.

**General**

- 34) This project shall be constructed in accordance with the permittee's Stormwater Management Plan dated 1/28/16, and the provisions of the NCDOT's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination (NPDES) Stormwater Permit NCS000250, including the applicable requirements of the NCG01000.

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

- NOTE:** The construction of the new bridge will also require the relocation and/or installation of utility lines for water, sewer, electric, communication, and cable. Wetland impacts resulting from the utility work have been included in the total wetland impacts for this project.
- NOTE:** Plans and specifications should be submitted and approved by the Public Water Supply Section before relocation of water lines begins.
- 35) Any utility work associated with this project that is not specifically depicted on the attached workplan drawings, or described within the attached permit application, shall require approval from DCM, either under the authority of this permit, or by the utility company obtaining separate authorization.
- 36) This project shall conform to all requirements of the N.C. Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the N.C. Department of Transportation's (NCDOT's) Memorandum of Agreement with the N.C. Division of Energy, Mineral, and Land Resources.
- \* 37) The permittee and/or his contractor shall contact the DCM Transportation Project Coordinator in Morehead City at (252) 808-2808 to request a preconstruction conference prior to project initiation.
- 38) The permittee shall exercise all available precautions in the day-to-day operation of the facility to prevent waste from entering the adjacent wetlands and waters of the State.
- 39) Development authorized by this permit shall only be conducted on lands owned by NCDOT and/or its right-of-ways and/or easements.
- 40) If it is determined that additional permanent and/or temporary impacts are necessary that are not shown on the attached workplan drawings or described in the authorized permit application, a permit modification and/or additional authorization from DCM may be required. The permittee shall contact a representative of DCM prior to commencement of any such activity for this determination and any permit modification.
- 41) The N.C. Division of Water Resources (DWR) authorized the proposed project on 3/4/16 (DWR Project No. 20150955 v.2) under General Water Quality Certification Nos. 3886 and 3884.
- 42) This permit does not eliminate the need to obtain any additional state, federal or local permits, approvals or authorizations that may be required.
- NOTE:** The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers authorized the proposed project under Regional General Permit Number 198200031 and Nationwide Permit Number 12 (COE Action ID No. SAW-2007-03646-071), which was issued on 3/24/16.
- NOTE:** An application processing fee of \$475 was received by DCM for this project. This fee also satisfied the Section 401 application processing fee requirements of the Division of Water Resources.

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT  
AMONG THE FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION,  
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
AND  
NORTH CAROLINA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER  
FOR  
THE REPLACEMENT OF BRIDGE NO. 16 OVER THE INTRACOASTAL  
WATERWAY ON  
NC 50/210 IN SURF CITY, PENDER COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA  
TIP PROJECT B-4929  
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. BRSTP-50(10)**

**WHEREAS**, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has determined that the replacement of Bridge No. 16 over the Intracoastal Waterway on NC 50/210 in Surf City (Undertaking), will have an adverse effect upon Pender County Bridge No. 16, a Warren thru truss, center-bearing swing span bridge that is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) because the undertaking will require the removal of the historic bridge; and

**WHEREAS**, the FHWA has consulted with the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800, regulations implementing Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470f); and

**WHEREAS**, the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has participated in the consultation and been invited by FHWA and the North Carolina SHPO to be a signatory to this Memorandum of Agreement (MOA); and

**WHEREAS**, the Town of Surf City and Pender County have participated in the consultation and been invited to concur with this MOA; and

**WHEREAS**, the FHWA has notified the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) of the adverse effect and the Council has declined to comment or participate in the consultation;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, FHWA, NCDOT, and the North Carolina SHPO agree that the Undertaking shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the effects of the Undertaking on Pender County Bridge No. 16.

**STIPULATIONS**

The FHWA and NCDOT shall ensure that the following measures are carried out:

**I. Photodocumentation of Pender County Bridge No. 16**

Prior to the initiation of work, NCDOT shall record Bridge No. 16 and its surroundings in accordance with the attached Recordation Plan (Appendix A). NCDOT shall deposit copies of the documentation with the SHPO and Historic Architecture Group of NCDOT within three (3) years of the execution of this MOA.

**II. Inclusion of Bridge No. 16 in the Historic Bridges of North Carolina Website**

NCDOT is currently developing a public website that will provide information about historic bridges and the history of bridge construction in North Carolina. Pender County Bridge No. 16 will be included in the inventory of bridges with photographs and a narrative history.

**III. Relocation of Pender County Bridge No. 16**

NCDOT, in accordance with its Bridge Reuse and Relocation Program, shall attempt to find a new owner for Pender County Bridge No. 16. A new owner must be willing to accept all future financial and legal responsibility for the bridge, including title, liability and maintenance. NCDOT will assist the new owner(s) in the identification of and application for financial resources to maintain the bridge if requested in writing by the new owner. The Town of Surf City has expressed interest in obtaining the bridge.

NCDOT and FHWA will comply with Section 114(o) of Title 23 of the U.S. Code, entitled "Historic Bridge Program," which provides for the reasonable costs associated with actions to preserve, or reduce the impact of a project on the integrity of historic bridges. However, if the Town of Surf City chooses not to acquire the bridge before completion of the Right Of Way Consultation, NCDOT may elect to remove the bridge as part of the Undertaking.

**IV. Unanticipated Discovery**

In accordance with 36 CFR 800.13, if NCDOT identifies additional cultural resource(s) during construction and determine them to be eligible for the NRHP, all work will be halted within the limits of the NRHP-eligible resource(s) and the FHWA and SHPO contacted. If after consultation with the Signatory Party(ies) additional mitigation is determined necessary, the NCDOT, in consultation with the Signatory Party(ies), will develop and implement appropriate protection/mitigation measures for the resource(s). Inadvertent or accidental discovery of human remains will be handled in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes 65 and 70.

**V. Dispute Resolution**

Should any of the Signatory Party(ies) object within (30) days to any plans or documentation provided for review or object to the implementation of any of the stipulations pursuant to this MOA, the FHWA shall consult with the objecting party(ies) to resolve the objection. If the FHWA or objecting party(ies) determines that the objection cannot be resolved, the FHWA will forward all documentation relevant to the dispute to the Council. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of all pertinent documentation, the Council will either:

1. Provide the FHWA with recommendations which the FHWA will take into account in reaching a final decision regarding the dispute, or
2. Notify the FHWA that it will comment pursuant to 36 CFR Section 800.7(c) and proceed to comment. Any Council comment provided in response to such a request will be taken into account by the FHWA, in accordance with 36 CFR Section 800.7 (c) (4) with reference to the subject of the dispute.

Any recommendation or comment provided by the Council will be understood to pertain only to the subject of the dispute; USACE and NCDOT's responsibility to carry out all of the actions under this agreement that are not the subject of the dispute will remain unchanged.

**VI. Amendments**

If any Signatory to this MOA believes that its terms cannot be carried out or that an amendment to the terms must be made, that party(ies) shall immediately consult with the other party(ies) to develop amendments in accordance with 36 CFR 800.6(c)(7). If an amendment cannot be agree upon, the dispute resolution process set forth in Stipulation VIII will be followed.

**VII. Termination**

Any Signatory to this MOA may terminate the agreement by providing notice to the other parties, provided that the signatories and concurring parties will consult during the period prior to termination to seek agreement on amendments or other actions that would avoid termination. Termination of this MOA will require compliance with 36 CFR 800. This MOA may be terminated by the execution of a subsequent MOA that explicitly terminates or supersedes its terms.

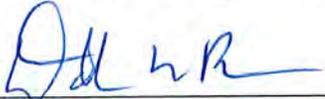
**VIII. Duration**

Unless terminated pursuant to Stipulation VI above, this MOA will be in effect until FHWA, in consultation with the other Signatory Party(ies), determines that all of its terms have satisfactorily been fulfilled or if NCDOT is unable or decides not to construct the Undertaking.

Execution of this Memorandum of Agreement by FHWA, NCDOT and the North Carolina SHPO, its subsequent filing with the Council, and implementation of its terms evidence that FHWA has afforded the Council an opportunity to comment on the Undertaking that FHWA has taken into account the effects of the Undertaking on the historic properties.

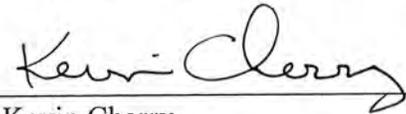
**AGREE:**

**Federal Highway Administration**

*for*   
\_\_\_\_\_  
John F. Sullivan, III, P.E.  
Division Administrator

1-7-14  
Date

**State Historic Preservation Officer:**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Kevin Cherry  
North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer

12-20-2013  
Date

**North Carolina Department of Transportation:**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Robert Andrew Joyner, P.E.  
Human Environment Section Head

12/9/13  
Date

**FILED:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

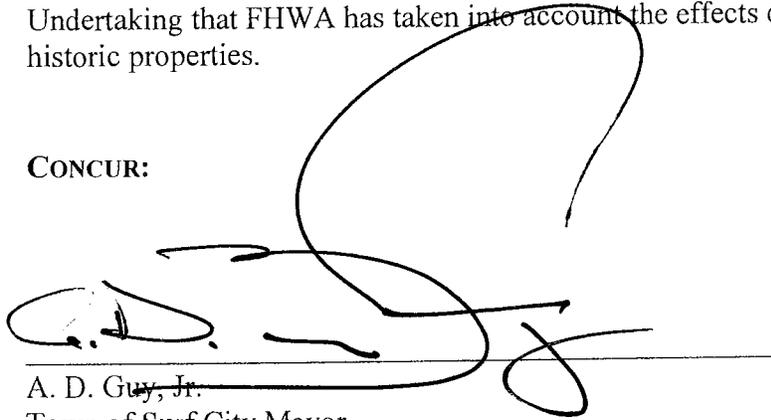
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**P-97**

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT  
AMONG THE FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION,  
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
AND  
NORTH CAROLINA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER  
FOR  
REPLACE BRIDGE NO. 16 OVER THE INTRACOASTAL WATERWAY ON  
NC 50/210 IN SURF CITY, PENDER COUNTY, NC  
TIP PROJECT B-4929  
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. BRSTP-50(10)**

Execution of this Memorandum of Agreement by FHWA, NCDOT and the North Carolina SHPO, its subsequent filing with the Council, and implementation of its terms evidence that FHWA has afforded the Council an opportunity to comment on the Undertaking that FHWA has taken into account the effects of the Undertaking on the historic properties.

**CONCUR:**

A large, stylized handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'A. D. Guy, Jr.', is written over a horizontal line. The signature is highly cursive and loops around itself.

A. D. Guy, Jr.  
Town of Surf City Mayor

*5-14-14*  
Date

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT  
AMONG THE FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION,  
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
AND  
NORTH CAROLINA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER  
FOR  
REPLACE BRIDGE NO. 16 OVER THE INTRACOASTAL WATERWAY ON  
NC 50/210 IN SURF CITY, PENDER COUNTY, NC  
TIP PROJECT B-4929  
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. BRSTP-50(10)**

Execution of this Memorandum of Agreement by FHWA, NCDOT and the North Carolina SHPO, its subsequent filing with the Council, and implementation of its terms evidence that FHWA has afforded the Council an opportunity to comment on the Undertaking that FHWA has taken into account the effects of the Undertaking on the historic properties.

**CONCUR:**



\_\_\_\_\_  
Mickey Duvall  
Pender County Manager

5/12/2014  
Date

## APPENDIX A

**Historic Structures and Landscape Recordation Plan  
Replace Bridge No. 16 over the Intracoastal Waterway on NC 50/210 in Surf City,  
Pender County, NC  
TIP Project B-4929  
Federal Aid Project BRSTP-50(10)**

### PHOTOGRAPHIC REQUIREMENTS

- ❑ Overall views of Pender County Bridge No. 16 and its surroundings.
- ❑ Images showing the details of the superstructure and substructure of Pender County Bridge No. 16, including the bridge in the closed and open positions.

### PHOTOGRAPHIC FORMAT

- ❑ All images will be captured, labeled, and stored according to the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office's, "Policy and Guidelines for Digital Photography for Historic Property Surveys, National Register Nominations and NRAC PowerPoint Presentations, Revised November 2008."

### COPIES AND CURATION

- ❑ One (1) set of all photographic documentation will be deposited with the North Carolina Division of Archives and History/State Historic Preservation Office to be made a permanent part of the statewide survey and iconographic collection.
- ❑ One (1) set of all photographic documentation will be deposited in the files of the Historic Architecture Group of NCDOT.
- ❑ Any existing mechanical or engineering drawing of Pender County Bridge No. 16 will be gathered, stored, and curated.



## United States Department of the Interior

### FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Raleigh Field Office  
Post Office Box 33726  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

### **GUIDELINES FOR AVOIDING IMPACTS TO THE WEST INDIAN MANATEE Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters**

The West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*), also known as the Florida manatee, is a Federally-listed endangered aquatic mammal protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) and the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C 1461 *et seq.*). The manatee is also listed as endangered under the North Carolina Endangered Species Act of 1987 (Article 25 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is the lead Federal agency responsible for the protection and recovery of the West Indian manatee under the provisions of the Endangered Species Act.

Adult manatees average 10 feet long and weigh about 2,200 pounds, although some individuals have been recorded at lengths greater than 13 feet and weighing as much as 3,500 pounds. Manatees are commonly found in fresh, brackish, or marine water habitats, including shallow coastal bays, lagoons, estuaries, and inland rivers of varying salinity extremes. Manatees spend much of their time underwater or partly submerged, making them difficult to detect even in shallow water. While the manatee's principal stronghold in the United States is Florida, the species is considered a seasonal inhabitant of North Carolina with most occurrences reported from June through October.

To protect manatees in North Carolina, the Service's Raleigh Field Office has prepared precautionary measures for general construction activities in waters used by the species. Implementation of these measure will allow in-water projects which do not require blasting to proceed without adverse impacts to manatees. In addition, inclusion of these guidelines as conservation measures in a Biological Assessment or Biological Evaluation, or as part of the determination of impacts on the manatee in an environmental document prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act, will expedite the Service's review of the document for the fulfillment of requirements under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. These measures include:

1. The project manager and/or contractor will inform all personnel associated with the project that manatees may be present in the project area, and the need to avoid any harm to these endangered mammals. The project manager will ensure that all construction personnel know the general appearance of the species and their habit of moving about completely or partially submerged in shallow water. All construction personnel will be informed that they are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of manatees.
2. The project manager and/or the contractor will advise all construction personnel that

# P-101

there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing manatees which are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and the Endangered Species Act.

3. If a manatee is seen within 100 yards of the active construction and/or dredging operation or vessel movement, all appropriate precautions will be implemented to ensure protection of the manatee. These precautions will include the immediate shutdown of moving equipment if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the operational area of the equipment. Activities will not resume until the manatee has departed the project area on its own volition (i.e., it may not be herded or harassed from the area).

4. Any collision with and/or injury to a manatee will be reported immediately. The report must be made to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (ph. 919.856.4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (ph. 252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (ph. 252.448.1546).

5. A sign will be posted in all vessels associated with the project where it is clearly visible to the vessel operator. The sign should state:

**CAUTION:** The endangered manatee may occur in these waters during the warmer months, primarily from June through October. Idle speed is required if operating this vessel in shallow water during these months. All equipment must be shut down if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the vessel or operating equipment. A collision with and/or injury to the manatee must be reported immediately to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (919-856-4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (252.448.1546).

6. The contractor will maintain a log detailing sightings, collisions, and/or injuries to manatees during project activities. Upon completion of the action, the project manager will prepare a report which summarizes all information on manatees encountered and submit the report to the Service's Raleigh Field Office.

7. All vessels associated with the construction project will operate at "no wake/idle" speeds at all times while in water where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will follow routes of deep water whenever possible.

8. If siltation barriers must be placed in shallow water, these barriers will be: (a) made of material in which manatees cannot become entangled; (b) secured in a manner that they cannot break free and entangle manatees; and, (c) regularly monitored to ensure that manatees have not become entangled. Barriers will be placed in a manner to allow manatees entry to or exit from essential habitat.

Figure 1. The whole body of the West Indian manatee may be visible in clear water; but in the dark and muddy waters of coastal North Carolina, one normally sees only a small part of the head when the manatee raises its nose to breathe.

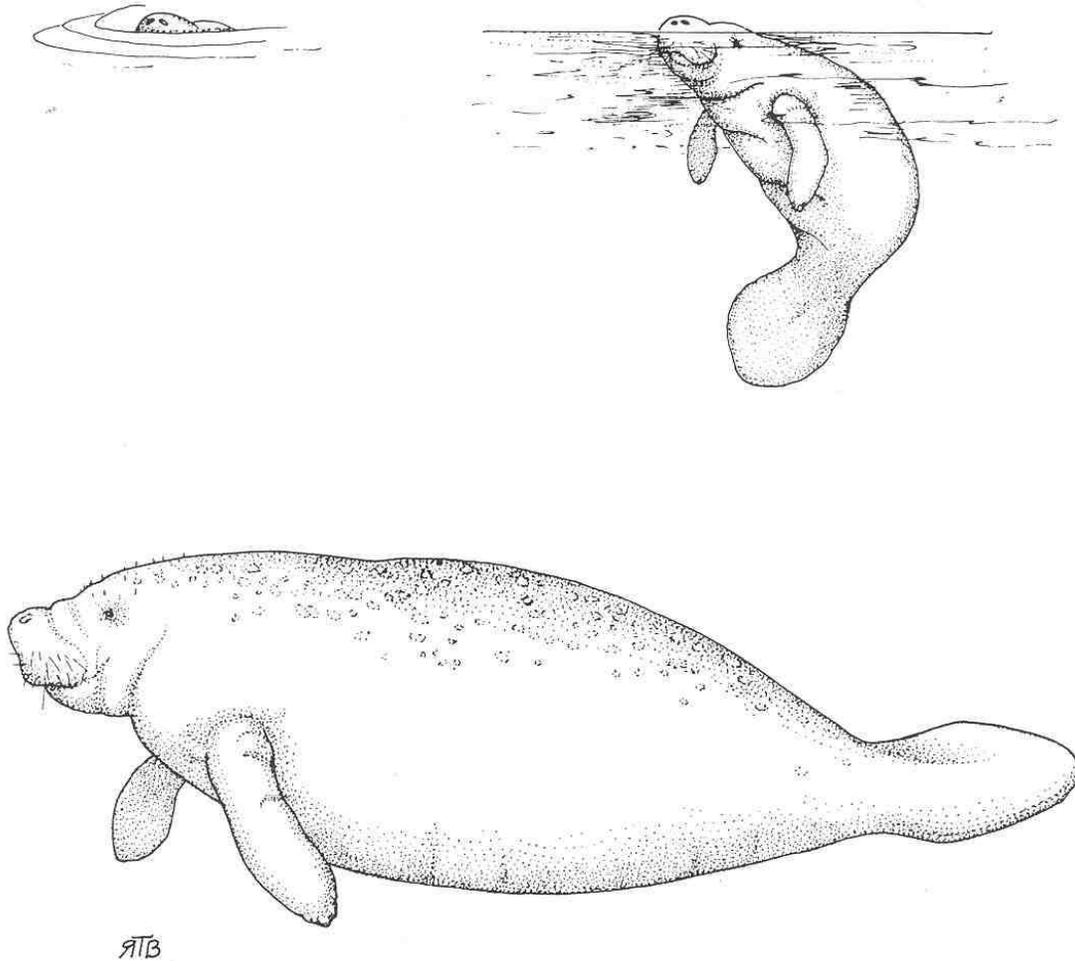


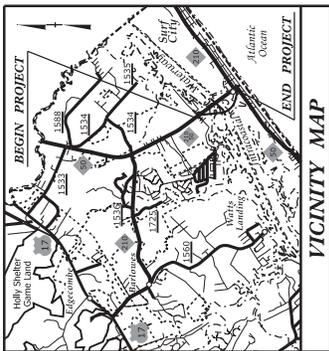
Illustration used with the permission of the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences.  
Source: Clark, M. K. 1987. Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Fauna of North Carolina: Part I. A re-evaluation of the mammals. Occasional Papers of the North Carolina Biological Survey 1987-3. North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences. Raleigh, NC. pp. 52.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
**PENDER COUNTY**

LOCATION: BRIDGE NO. 16 OVER THE INTRACOASTAL WATERWAY ON NC 50-210

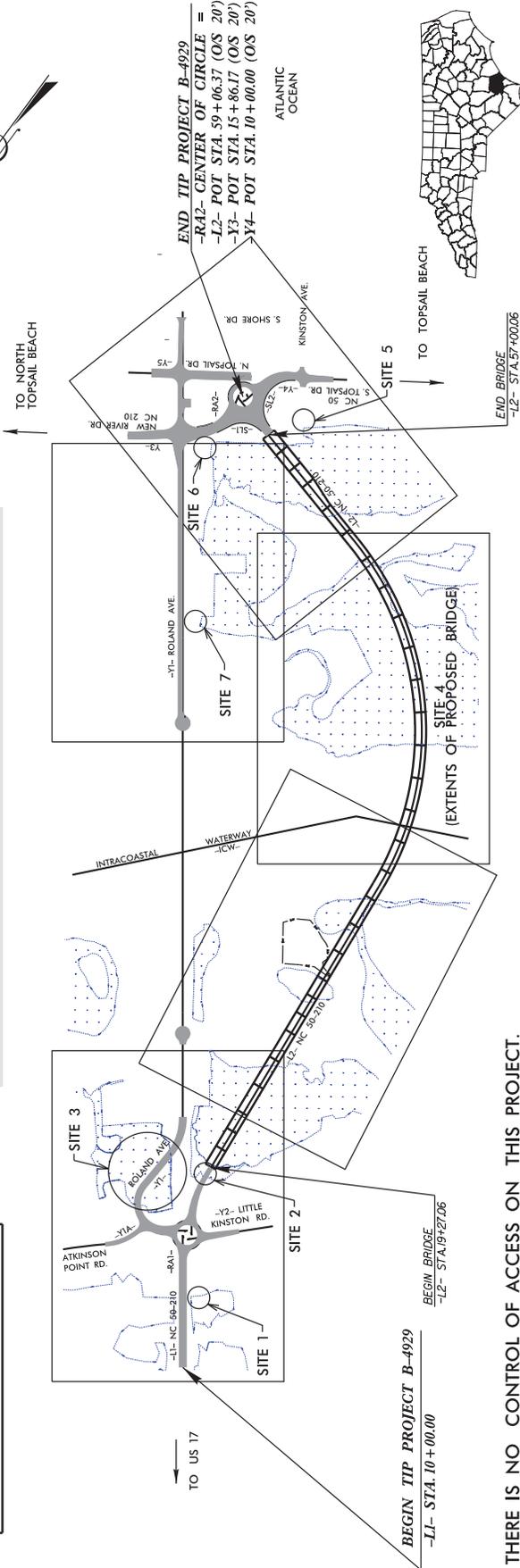
TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, PAVING, RESURFACING, DRAINAGE, STRUCTURE, AND WALLS

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT



STATE	NC	FEDERAL PROJECT NUMBER	NA	SHEET NUMBER	1
COUNTY	B-4929	PROJECT NUMBER	40233.11	CONTRACTOR	PE
			40233.21	DESIGNER	RAW
			40233.71	DATE	UTL

PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 1 OF 21



PRELIMINARY PLANS  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

**GRAPHIC SCALES**

PLANS: 1" = 50'

PROFILE (HORIZONTAL): 1" = 20'

PROFILE (VERTICAL): 1" = 5'

**DESIGN DATA**

ADT 2017 = 17,200  
ADT 2035 = 30,000

K = 9 %  
D = 55 %  
T = 3 %  
V = 40 MPH

TTST = 1%  
DUAL = 2%  
FUNC CLASS =  
MAJOR COLLECTOR  
STATEWIDE TIER

**PROJECT LENGTH**

TIP B-4929 LENGTH ROADWAY = 0.215 MILES  
TIP B-4929 LENGTH STRUCTURE = 0.715 MILES  
TIP B-4929 TOTAL LENGTH = 0.930 MILES

-L1- AND -L2- USED TO CALCULATE PROJECT LENGTH

**PLANS PREPARED BY:**  
**RS&H**  
FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2015 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DATE:  
AUGUST 31, 2015

LETTING DATE:  
FEBRUARY 21, 2017

1520 SOUTH BOULEVARD  
CHARLOTTE, NC 28203  
(704) 940-4780

JENNIFER FARINO, PE  
PROJECT ENGINEER

SEAN KORTOVICH, EI  
PROJECT DESIGNER

TONY HOUSER, PE  
NEEDY CONTACT

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

CONTRACT:

TIP PROJECT: B-4929

THERE IS NO CONTROL OF ACCESS ON THIS PROJECT.  
THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL ETJ BOUNDARIES OF SURF CITY.  
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD III.

# INFILTRATION BASIN NO. 1 DETAIL

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929  
 SHEET NO. 20/1  
 ENGINEERS

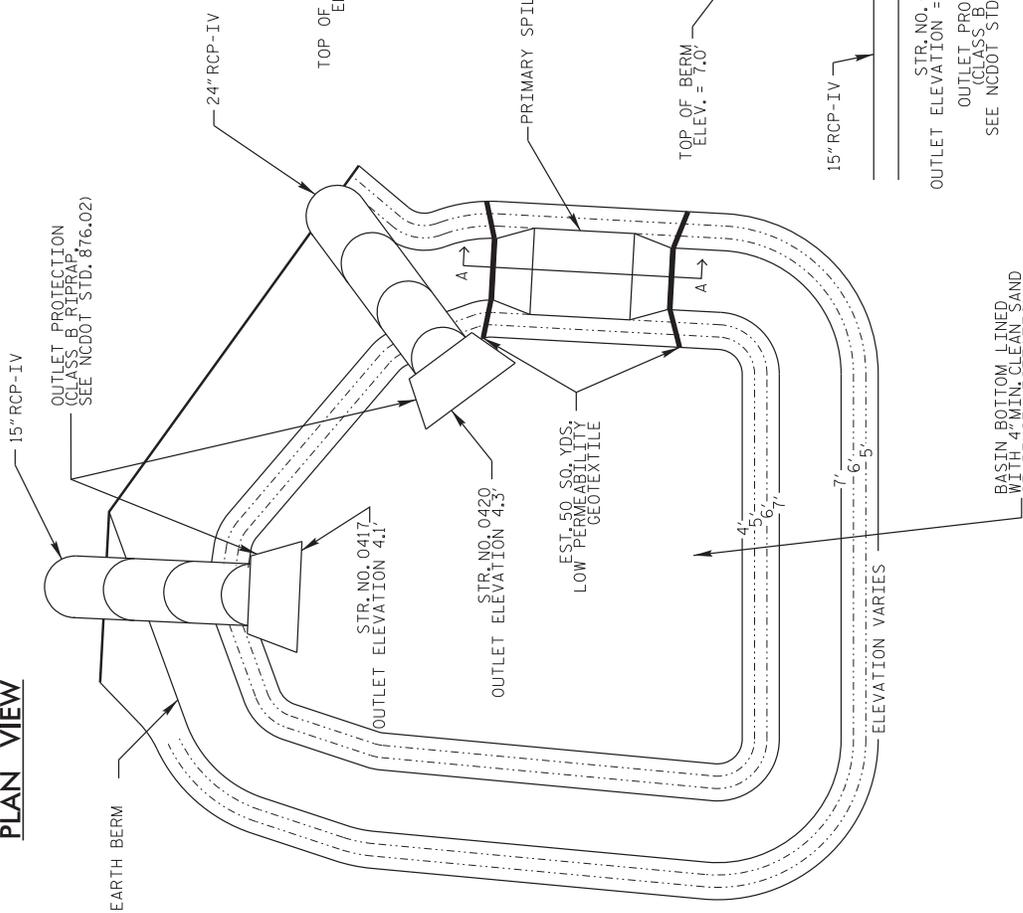
PRELIMINARY PLANS  
 DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION



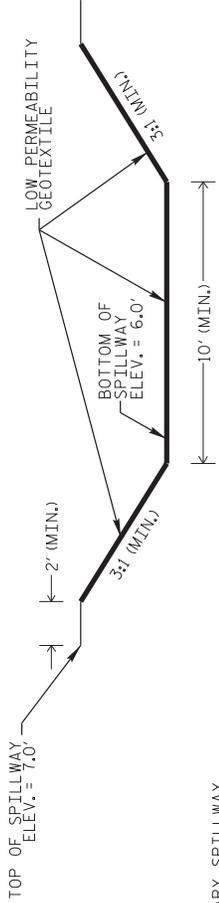
PERMIT DRAWING  
 SHEET 2 OF 21

EXCAVATION (CY)	300
EARTH BERM (CY)	265
SAND (CY)	50
GEOTEXTILE (SY)	50

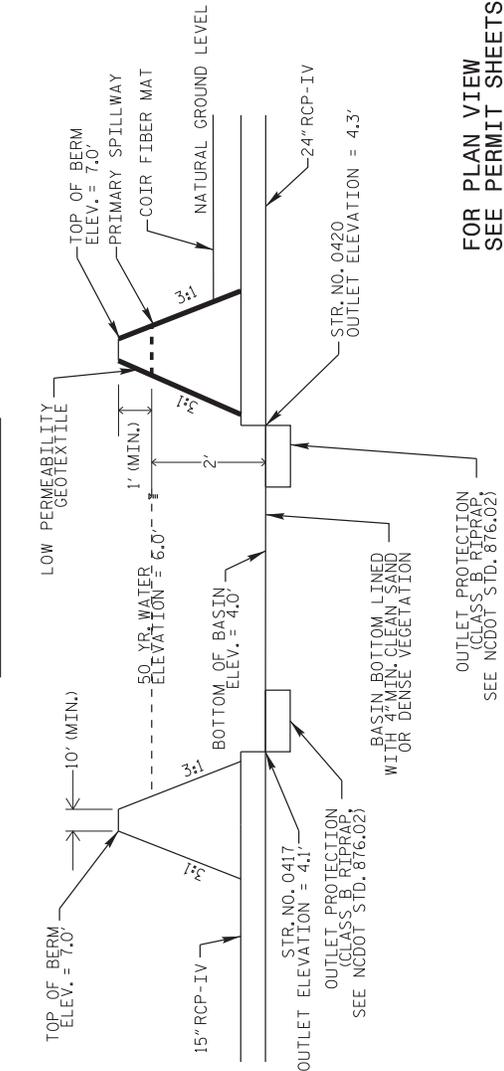
## PLAN VIEW



## PRIMARY SPILLWAY SECT A-A



## PROFILE VIEW (TYPICAL SECTION)



### NOTES

- DO NOT EXCAVATE BELOW SEASONAL HIGH WATER TABLE.
- LIMIT EARTH BERM HEIGHT TO 3 FT.
- AVOID COMPACTING BOTTOM OF BASIN.

OUTLET PROTECTION (CLASS. B RTPRAP) SEE NCDOT STD. 876.02

OUTLET PROTECTION (CLASS. B RTPRAP) SEE NCDOT STD. 876.02

BASIN BOTTOM LINED WITH 4" MIN. CLEAN SAND OR DENSE VEGETATION

STR. NO. 0417  
 OUTLET ELEVATION = 4.1'

STR. NO. 0420  
 OUTLET ELEVATION = 4.3'

FOR PLAN VIEW  
 SEE PERMIT SHEETS  
 5 AND 6

NOT TO SCALE

# INFILTRATION BASIN NO. 2 DETAIL

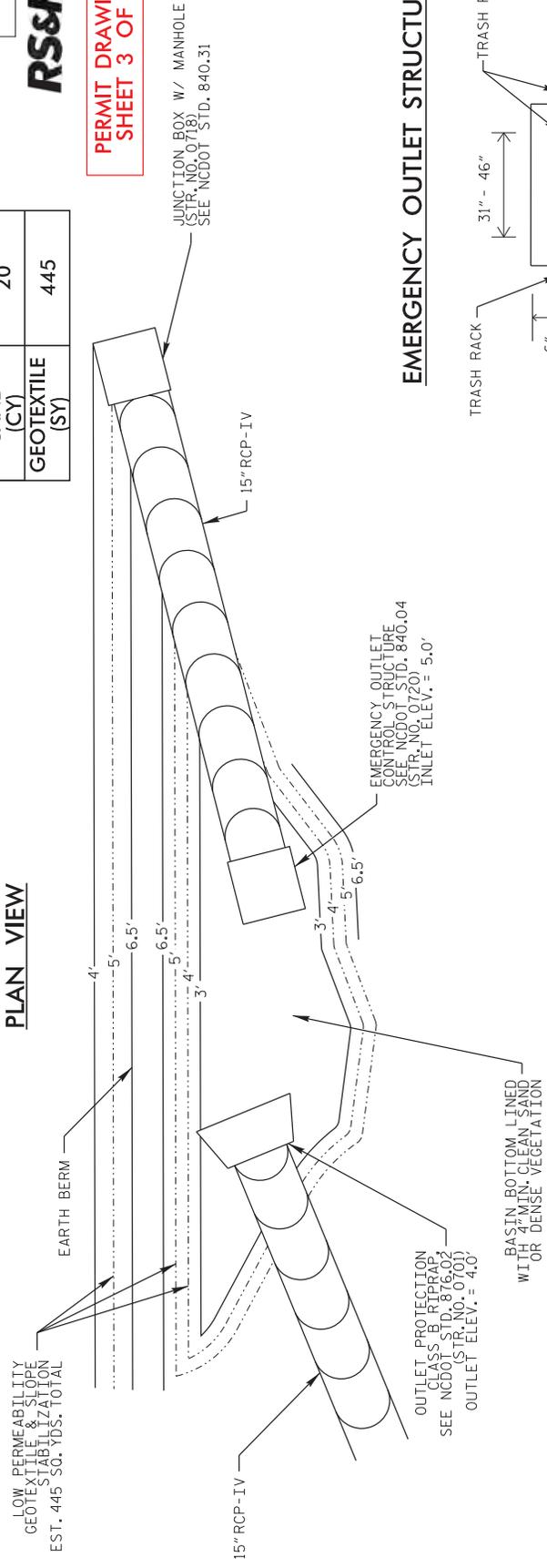
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **B-4929** SHEET NO. **20-2**  
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER  
**PRELIMINARY PLANS**  
 DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION



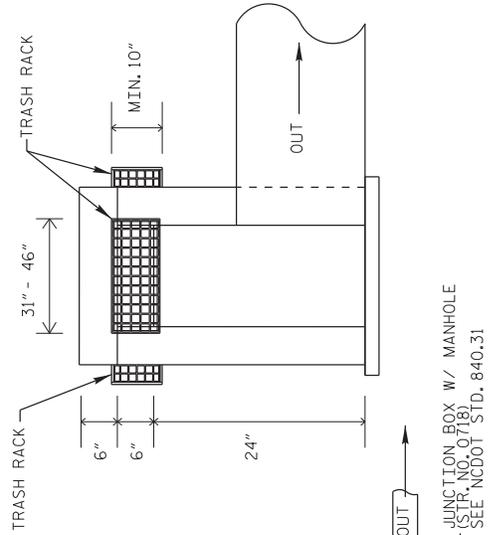
EXCAVATION (CY)	215
EARTH BERM (CY)	130
SAND (CY)	20
GEOTEXTILE (SY)	445

**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 3 OF 21**

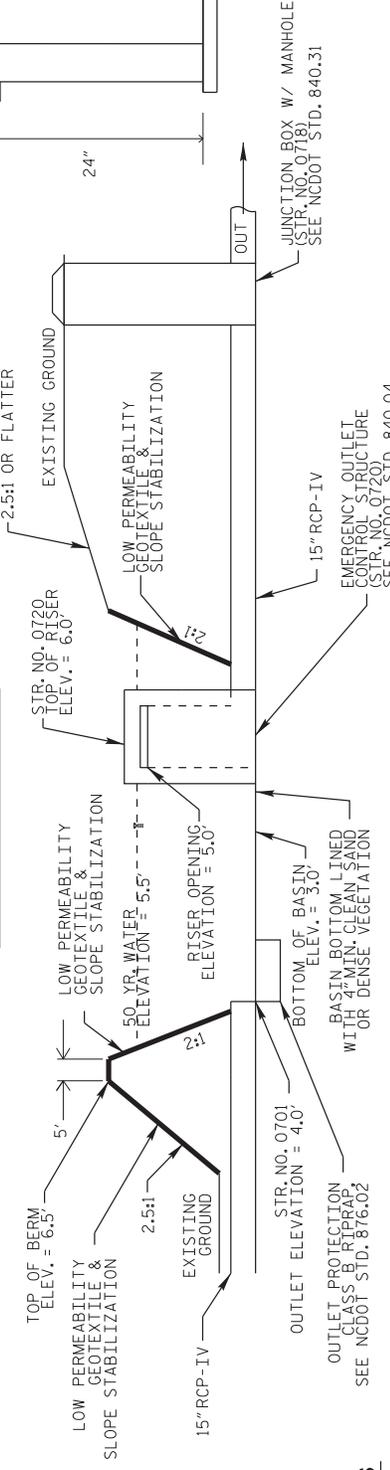
## PLAN VIEW



## EMERGENCY OUTLET STRUCTURE



## PROFILE VIEW (TYPICAL SECTION)



## NOTES

- DO NOT EXCAVATE WITHIN ONE FOOT OF SEASONAL HIGH WATER TABLE.
- LIMIT EARTH BERM HEIGHT TO 3.5 FT.
- AVOID COMPACTING BOTTOM OF BASIN.

FOR PLAN VIEW  
 SEE PERMIT SHEETS  
 14 AND 15  
 (NOT TO SCALE)







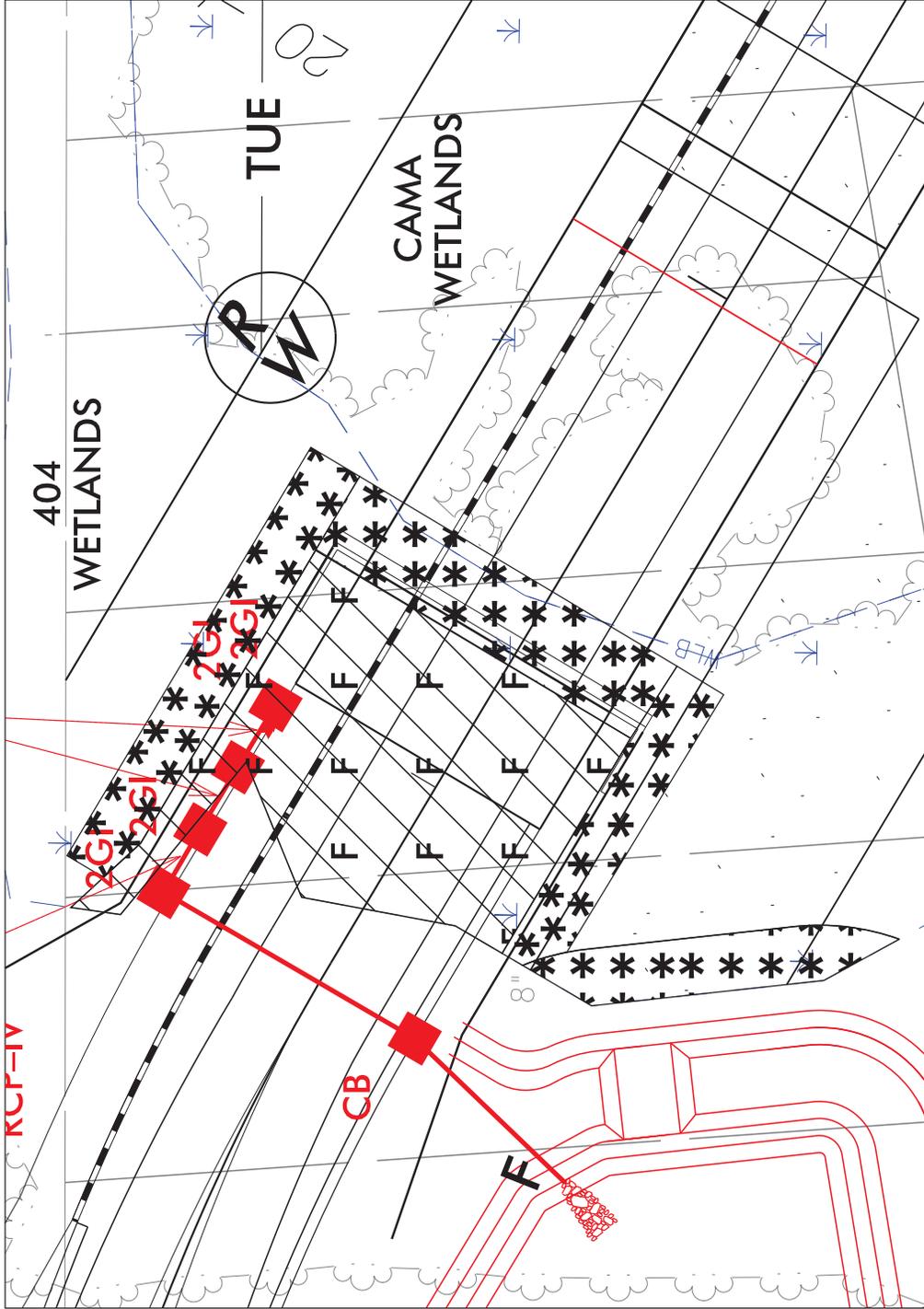
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929	SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
<b>PRELIMINARY PLANS</b> DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

**RS&H**

PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 7 OF 21

NAD 83/NA 2011

ENLARGEMENT 1



DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING

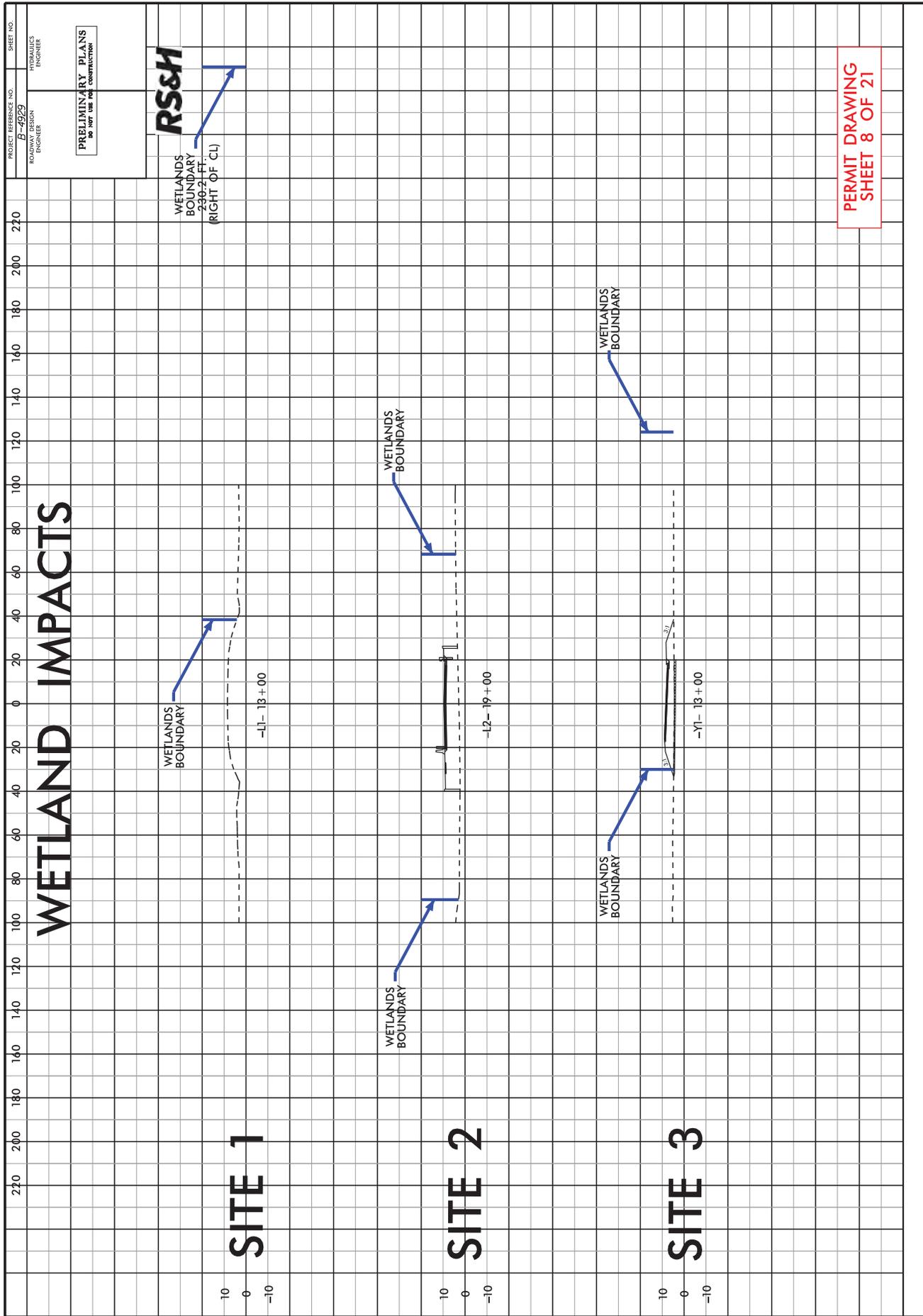


DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND



REVISIONS	1/9/2016 11/28/14 11/28/14	1/9/2016 11/28/14 11/28/14	1/9/2016 11/28/14 11/28/14
-----------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------

2/4/16



PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 8 OF 21



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. <b>B-4929</b>	SHEET NO. <b>5</b>
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
<b>PRELIMINARY PLANS</b> DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

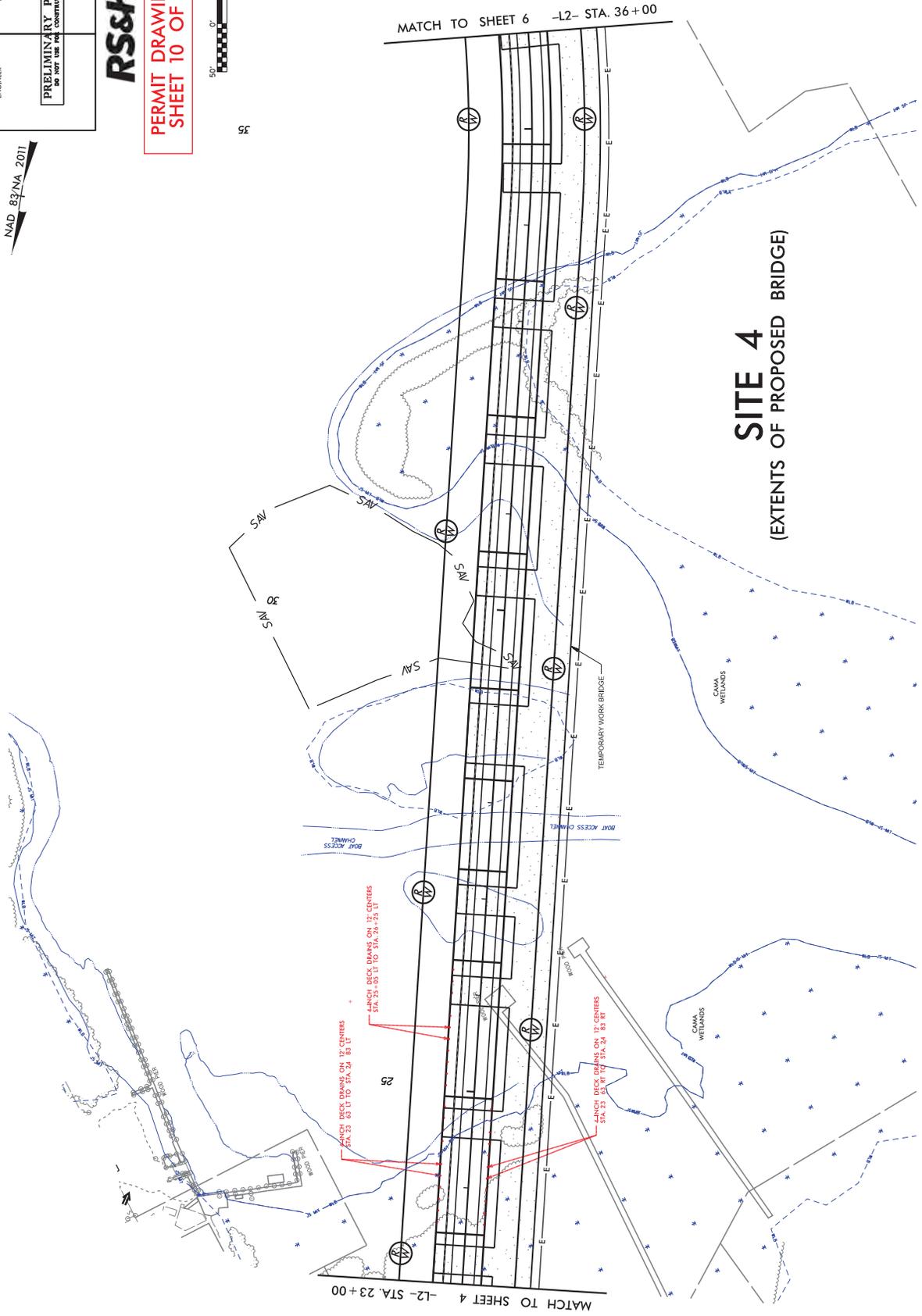
NAD 83/NA 2011

**RS&H**

**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 10 OF 21**



35



REVISIONS	

2/4/16

1/9/2016 11:20:55 AM \\rs\projects\PERMITS\Environmental\Drawings\B-4929\hyd\p.m.psh.10.dgn

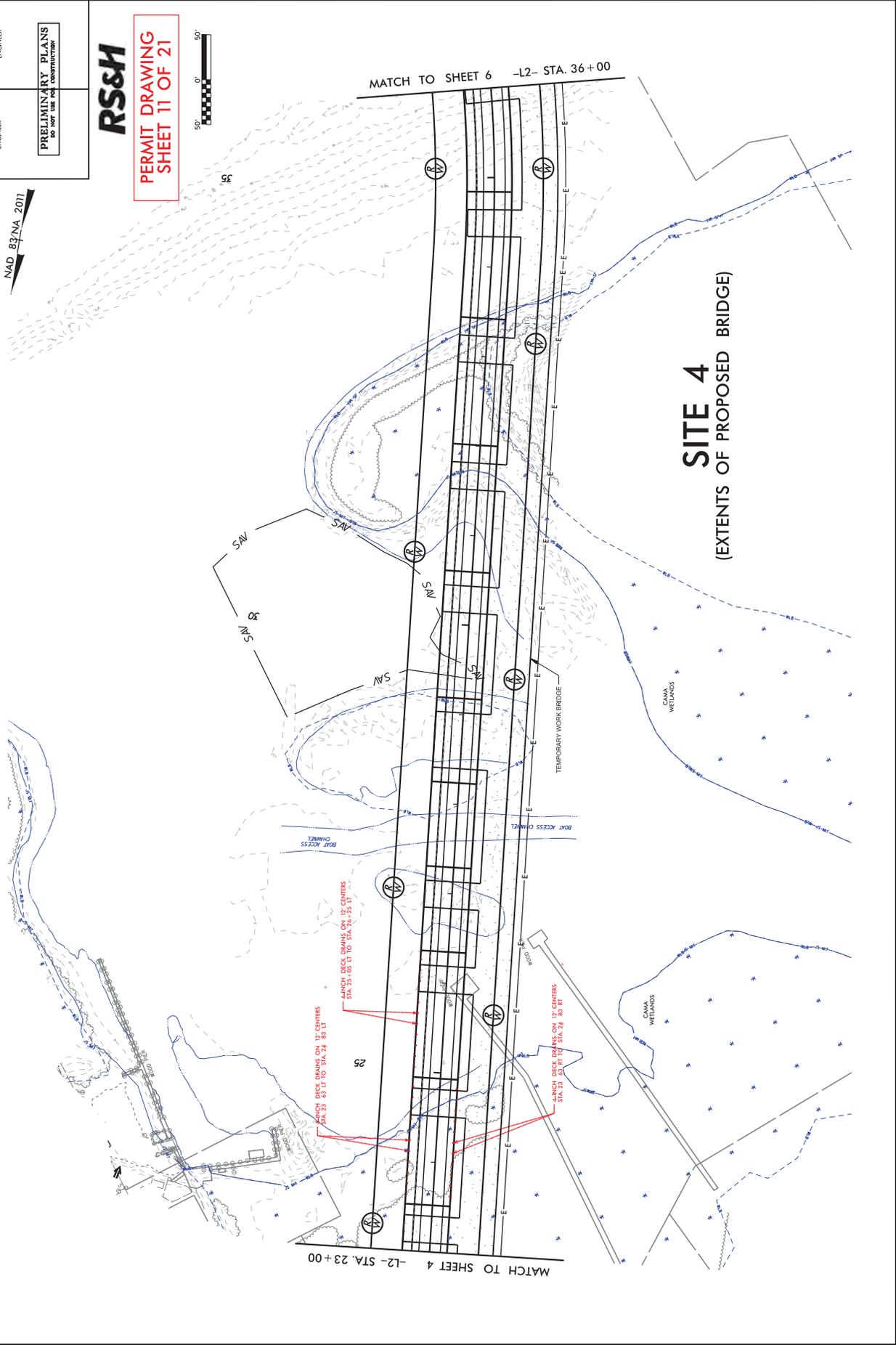
B/17/99

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929	SHEET NO. 5
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
<b>PRELIMINARY PLANS</b> DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

**RS&H**

**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 11 OF 21**

NAD 83 NA 2011



**SITE 4**  
**(EXTENTS OF PROPOSED BRIDGE)**

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2/4/16	REVISIONS

2/4/16



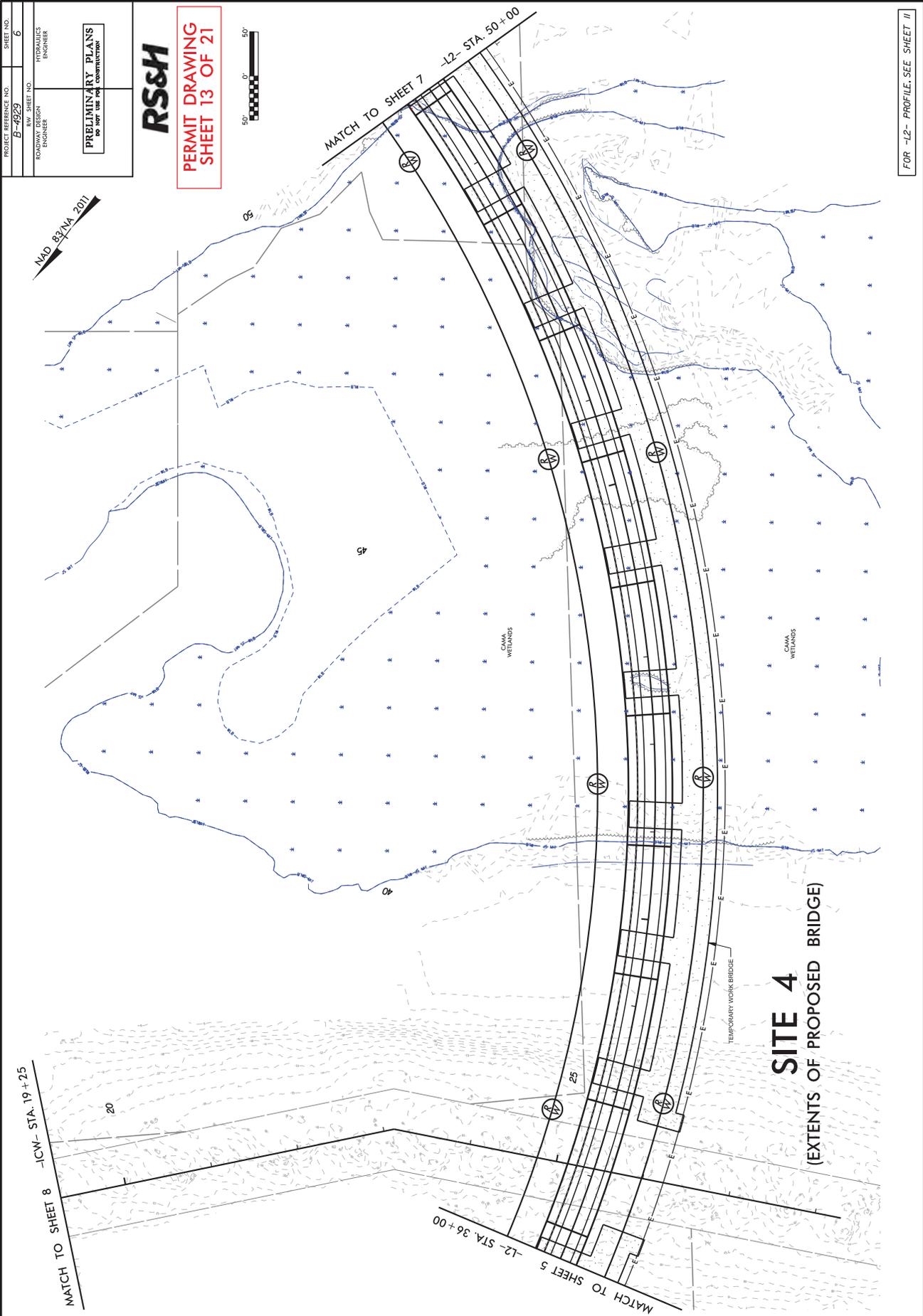
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929	SHEET NO. 6
R/W SHEET NO. ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
<b>PRELIMINARY PLANS</b> DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

**RS&H**

**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 13 OF 21**



NAD 82/NA 2011



FOR -L2- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 11

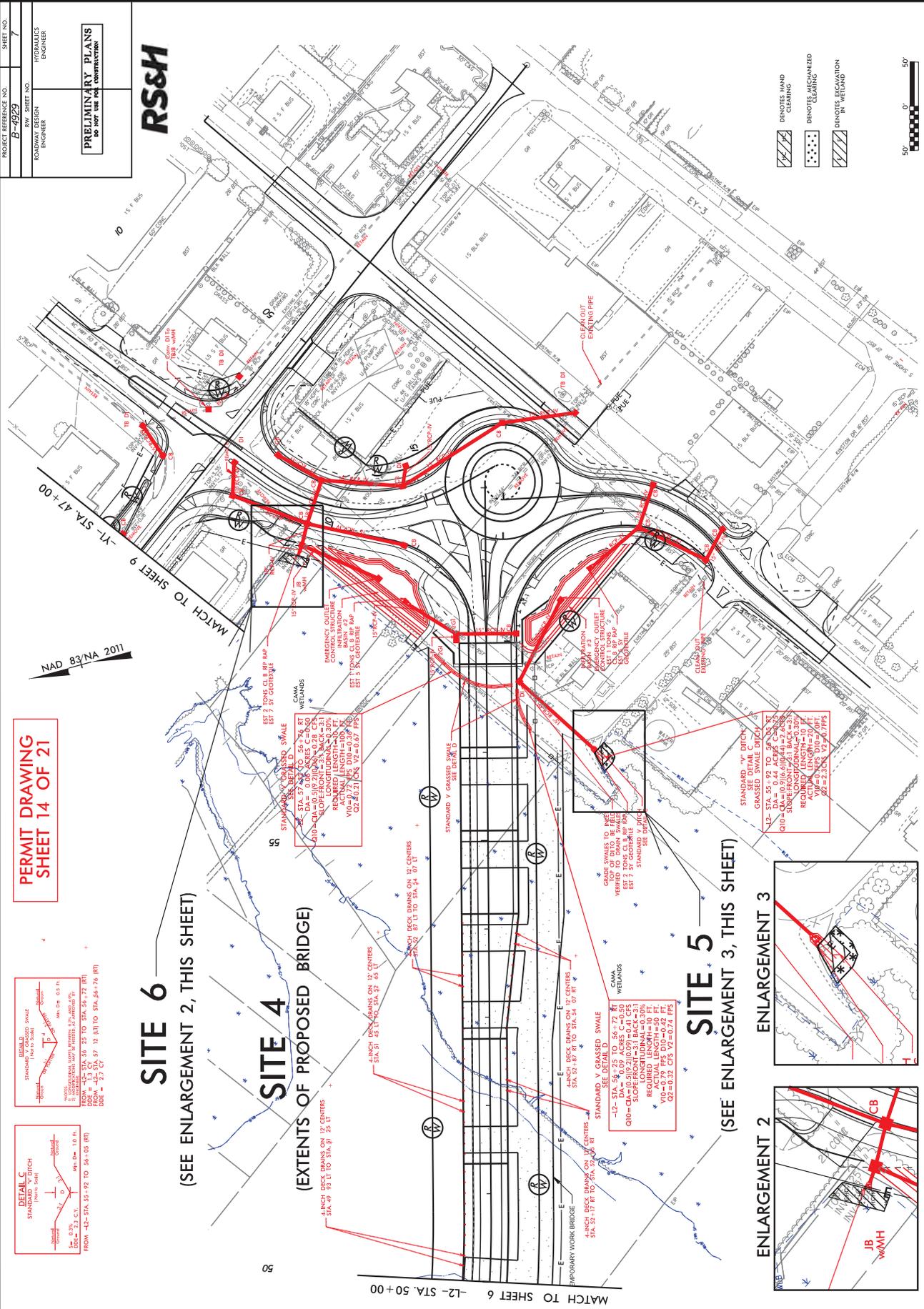
8/17/99

REVISIONS	1/9/2016 R:\Projects\115\115-13\Drawings\PERMITS\Environmental\Drawings\4929_hyd.pw-psh.13.CN.dgn
-----------	--

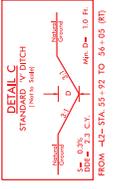
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	7
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER		HYDRAULICS ENGINEER	

**PRELIMINARY PLANS**  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

**RS&H**



**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 14 OF 21**



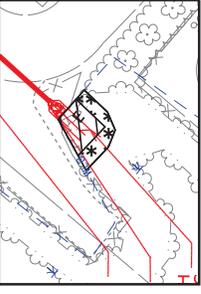
**SITE 6**  
(SEE ENLARGEMENT 2, THIS SHEET)

**SITE 4**  
(EXTENTS OF PROPOSED BRIDGE)

**SITE 5**  
(SEE ENLARGEMENT 3, THIS SHEET)

**ENLARGEMENT 2**

**ENLARGEMENT 3**



STANDARD V GRASSED SWALE  
-12- STA. 55+92 TO 56+80 RT  
DA=0.44 ACRES CFS  
Q10=0.29 CFS  
SLOPE FRONT=2:1 BACK=3:1  
REQUIRED LENGTH=10 FT  
ACTUAL LENGTH=10 FT  
V10=0.29 FPS D10=0.42 FT  
Q2=0.22 CFS V2=0.74 FPS

STANDARD V GRASSED SWALE  
-12- STA. 57+82 TO 58+74 RT  
DA=0.44 ACRES CFS  
Q10=0.29 CFS  
SLOPE FRONT=2:1 BACK=3:1  
REQUIRED LENGTH=10 FT  
ACTUAL LENGTH=10 FT  
V10=0.29 FPS D10=0.42 FT  
Q2=0.22 CFS V2=0.74 FPS

STANDARD V GRASSED SWALE  
-12- STA. 51+45 TO 51+85 RT  
DA=0.44 ACRES CFS  
Q10=0.29 CFS  
SLOPE FRONT=2:1 BACK=3:1  
REQUIRED LENGTH=10 FT  
ACTUAL LENGTH=10 FT  
V10=0.29 FPS D10=0.42 FT  
Q2=0.22 CFS V2=0.74 FPS

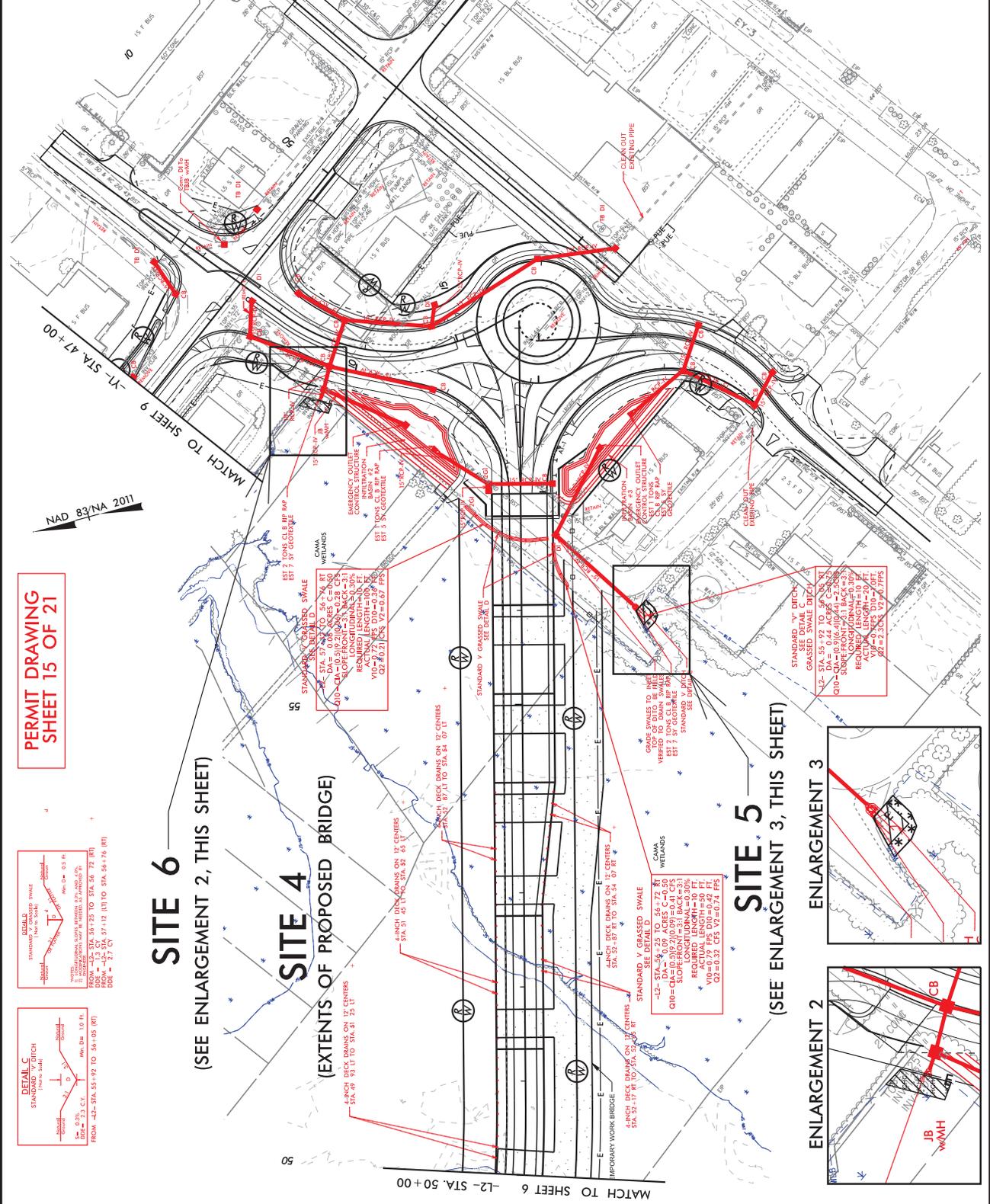
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929 SHEET NO. 7

R.W. SHEET NO. HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

**PRELIMINARY PLANS**  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

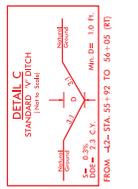
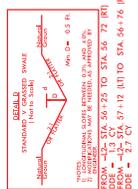
**RS&H**



- ERODES HAND CLEARING
- REMOTE MECHANIZED CLEARING
- REMOTE EXCAVATION IN WETLAND



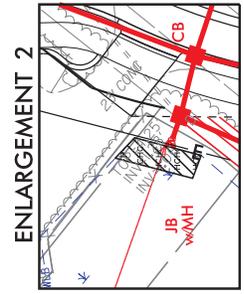
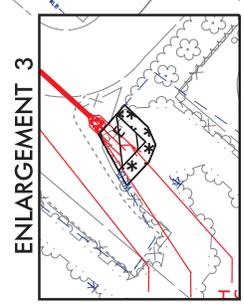
**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 15 OF 21**



**SITE 6**  
(SEE ENLARGEMENT 2, THIS SHEET)

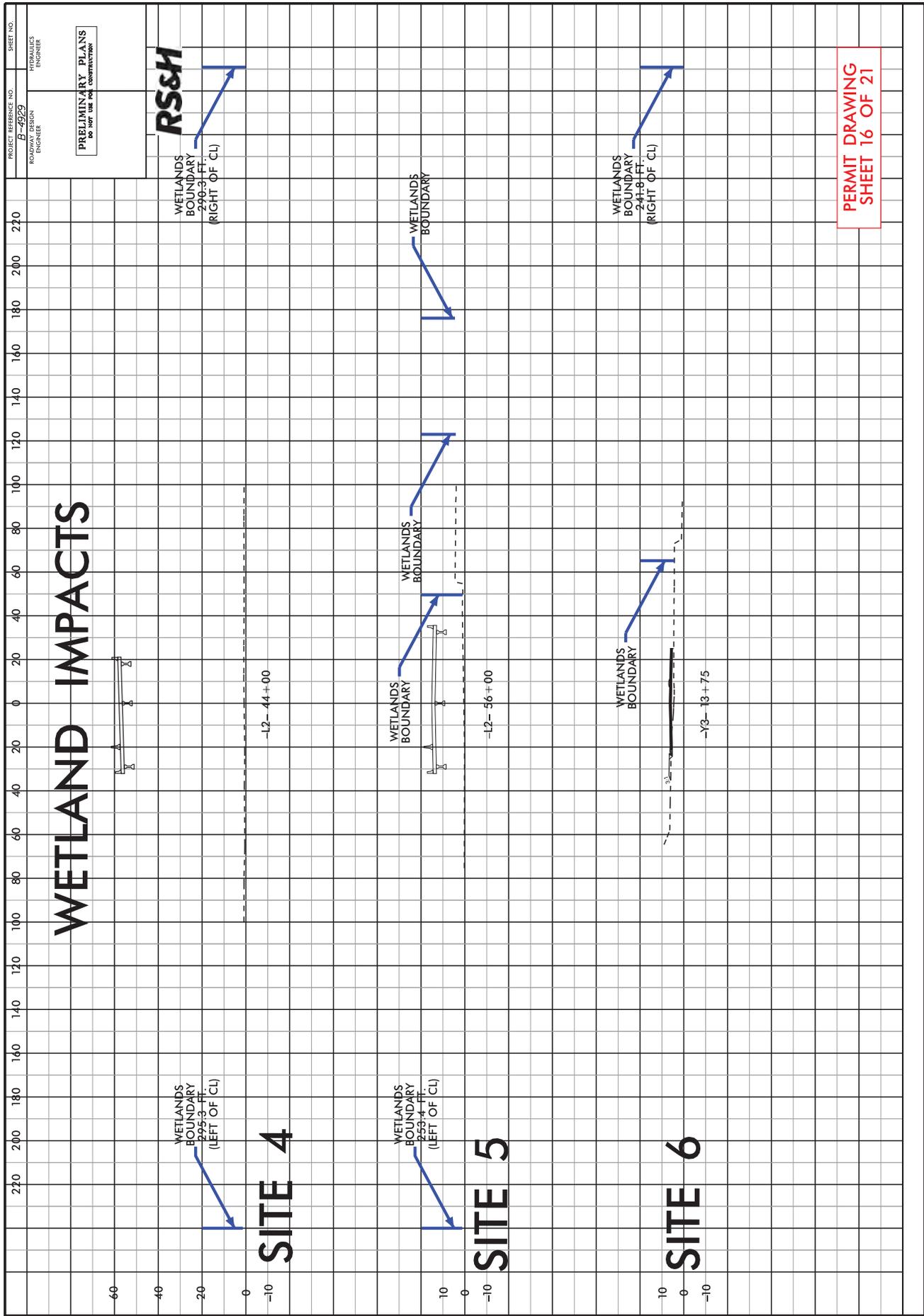
**SITE 4**  
(EXTENTS OF PROPOSED BRIDGE)

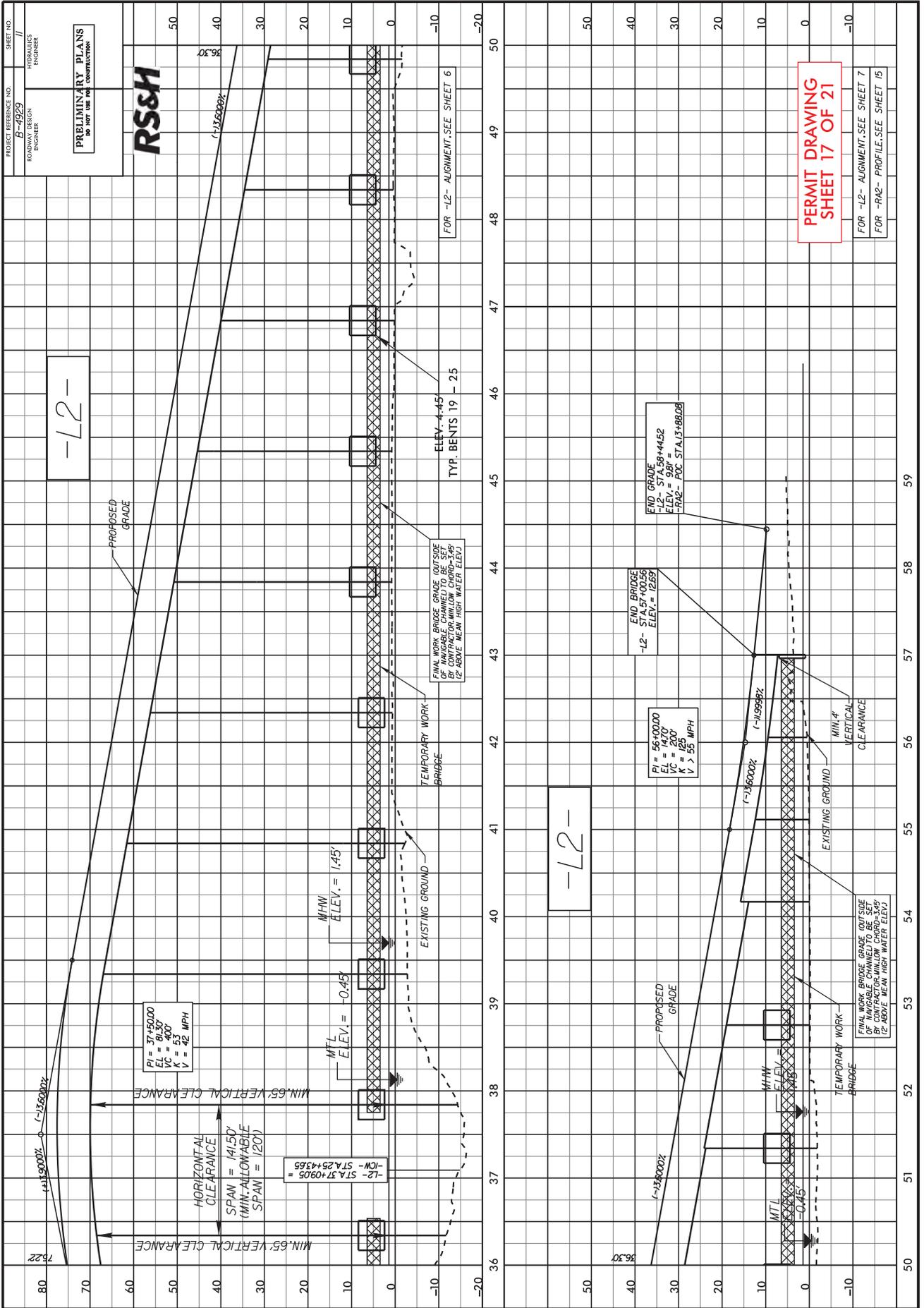
**SITE 5**  
(SEE ENLARGEMENT 3, THIS SHEET)



REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2/4/16	





5/28/99

1/9/2016 11:38:33 AM C:\Users\FEMTIS\Environmental\Drawings\84929\_hyd.prm\p117.dgn

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **B-4929** SHEET NO. **9**

DATE: 8/17/99

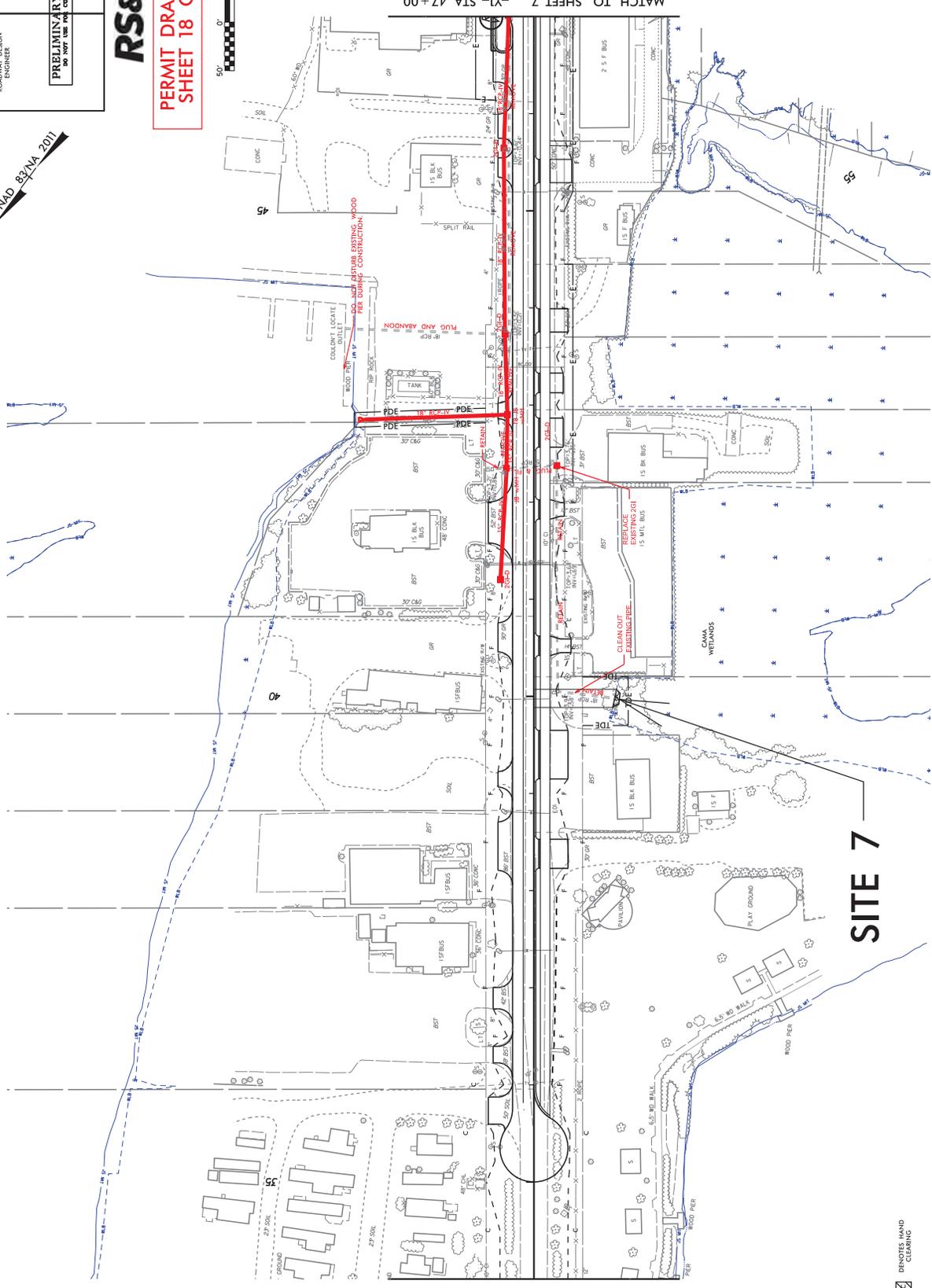
BY: [Signature] ENGINEER

FOR: [Signature] ARCHITECT

**PRELIMINARY PLANS**  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

**RS&H**

**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 18 OF 21**



MATCH TO SHEET 7 -Y1- STA. 47+00

MATCH TO SHEET 8 -Y1- STA. 34+00

**SITE 7**



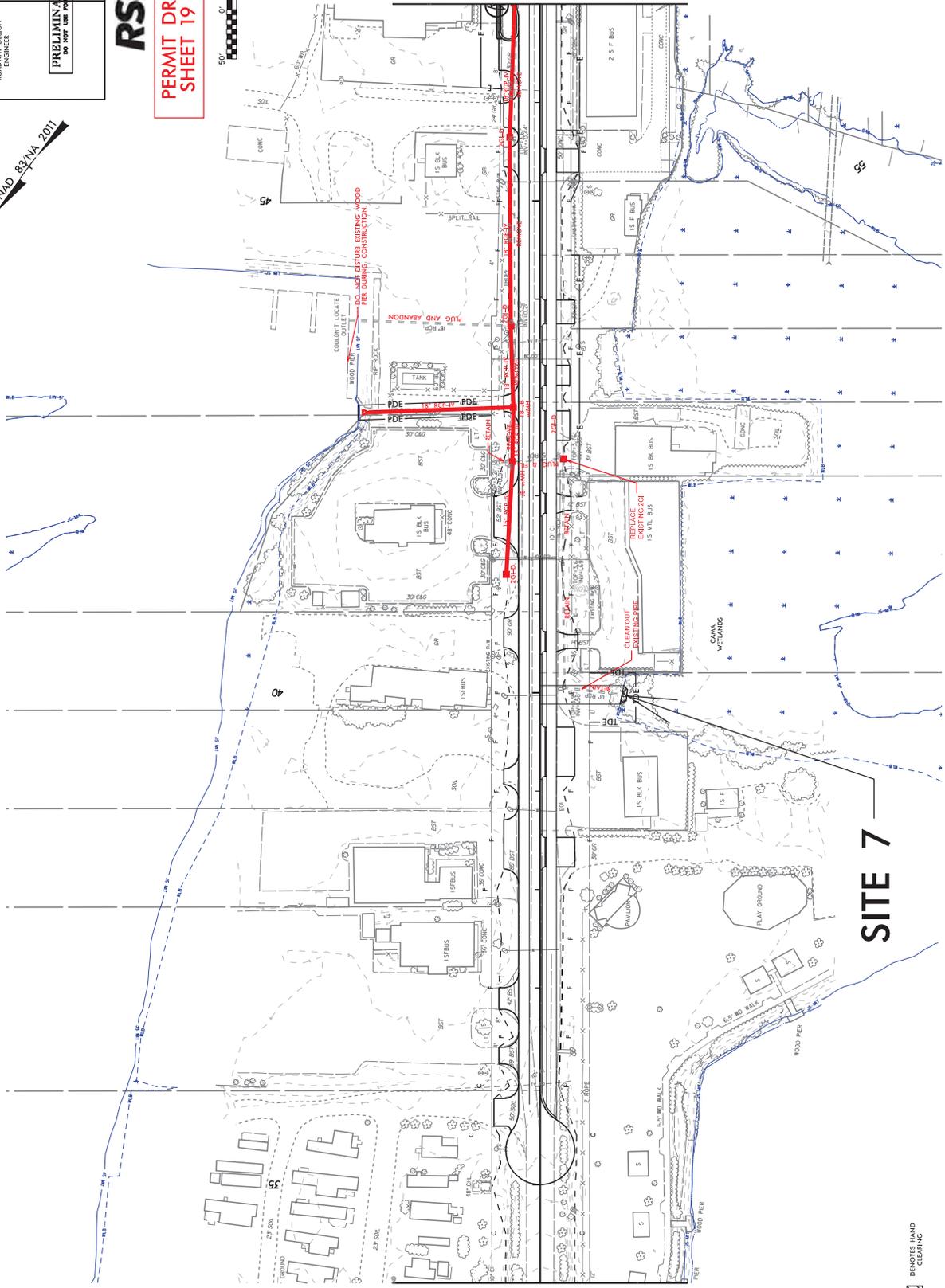
NO.	DATE	REVISIONS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
B-4929	9
DESIGNER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
ROADWAY DESIGNER	ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS NOT FOR USE IN CONSTRUCTION	



**RS&H**

**PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 19 OF 21**



MATCH TO SHEET 7 -Y1- STA. 47+00

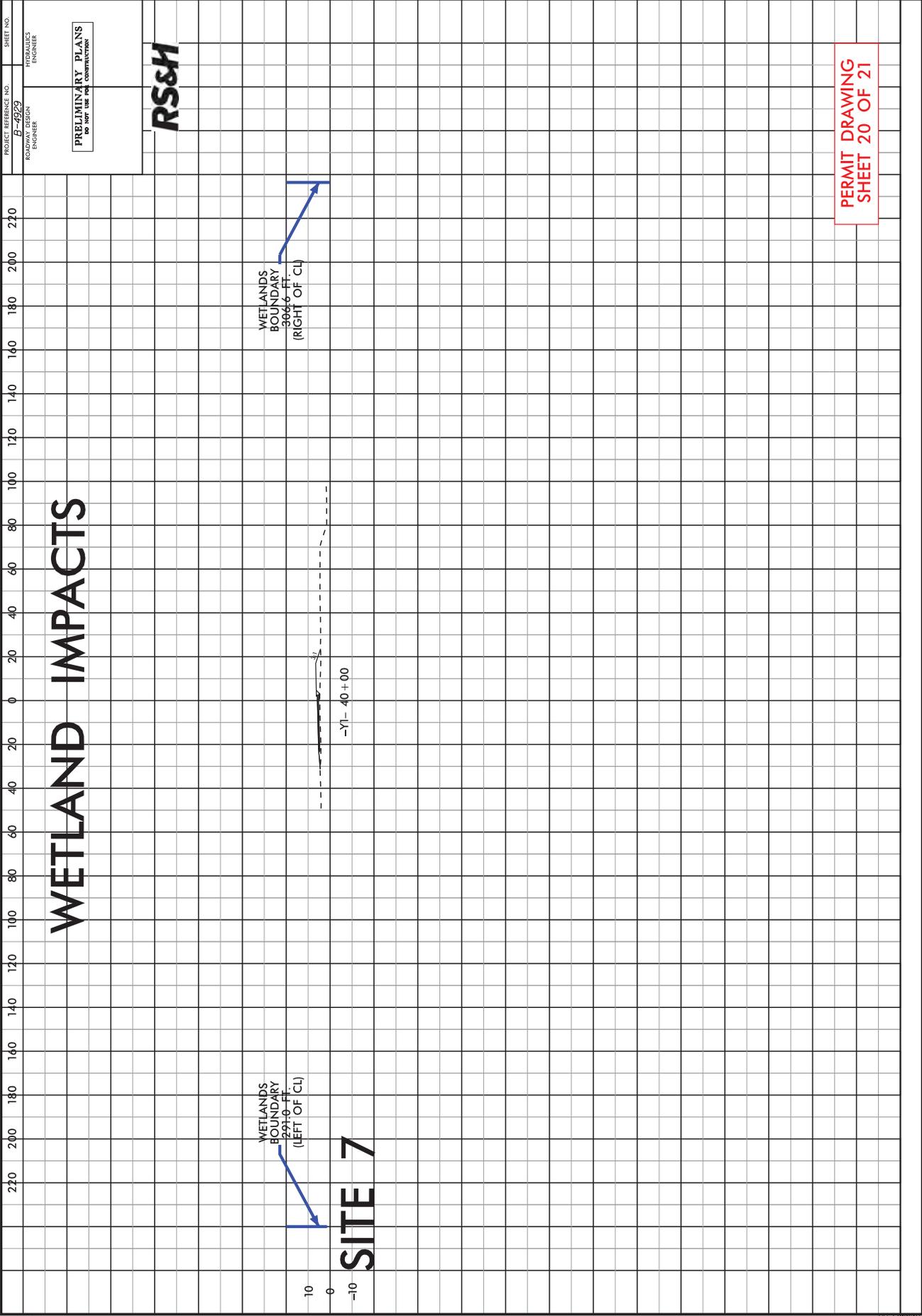
MATCH TO SHEET 8 -Y1- STA. 34+00

**SITE 7**

/// DENOTES HAND CLEANING

REVISIONS

2/4/16



PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 20 OF 21

WETLAND IMPACTS

SITE 7

RS&H

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929 SHEET NO.  
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER  
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER  
 PRELIMINARY PLANS  
 DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

WETLANDS BOUNDARY 306.6 FT. (RIGHT OF CL)

WETLANDS BOUNDARY 291.0 FT. (LEFT OF CL)

-Y|- 40+00

WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS						SURFACE WATER IMPACTS					
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)		
1	12+93 TO 13+23 -L1-	ROADWAY		< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01								
2	18+81 TO 19+19 -L2- RT	INFILTRATION BASIN				0.01								
2	18+57 TO 19+10 -L2- L/RT	ROADWAY				0.03								
2	18+71 TO 19+40 -L2-	BRIDGE APPROACH	0.07			0.04								
3	12+32 TO 12+45 -Y1- RT	ROADWAY	< 0.01											
3	12+62 TO 15+98 -Y1-	ROADWAY	0.45											
3	13+02 TO 16+03 -Y1- LT	ROADWAY				0.04								
3	12+28 TO 15+28 -Y1- RT	ROADWAY				0.05								
4	19+26 TO 57+00 -L2-	BRIDGE	0.04	0.03	< 0.01				0.02					
5	55+76 TO 56+10 -L2- RT	PIPE OUTLET			< 0.01	< 0.01								
6	13+57 TO 13+81 -Y3- RT	PIPE OUTLET					< 0.01							
7	39+88 TO 40+07 -Y2- RT	PIPE OUTLET					< 0.01							
TOTALS*:			0.57	0.03	0.01	0.19	< 0.01	0.02						

\*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:

- Site 2: Permanent impacts due to bridge approach in CAMA wetlands: 0.002 acres (mech. clearing) -- These impacts are included in the total impacts above.
- Site 4: Temporary impacts due to temporary work bridge bents in CAMA wetlands: 0.03 acres -- These impacts are included in the total impacts above.
- Site 4: Permanent impacts due to bents in CAMA wetlands: 0.04 acres -- These impacts are included in the total impacts above.
- Site 4: Permanent impacts due to bents in surface water: 0.02 acres -- These impacts are included in the total impacts above.
- Site 5: Permanent impacts due to grassed swale construction at pipe outlet (V ditch) in CAMA wetlands: <0.01 acres -- These impacts are included in the total impacts above.
- Site 6: Temporary impacts due to pipe cleanout in CAMA wetlands: <0.01 acres-- These impacts are included in the total impacts above.
- Site 7: Temporary impacts due to pipe cleanout in CAMA wetlands: <0.01 acres-- These impacts are included in the total impacts above.

Total permanent impacts in CAMA wetlands is 0.05 acres.

Revised 2013 10 24

PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 21 OF 21

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
12/15/2015  
PENDER COUNTY  
B-4929

SHEET 21 OF 21

PERMIT DRAWING

2/4/16

T.I.P. NO.  
B-4929

SHEET NO.  
UE-1

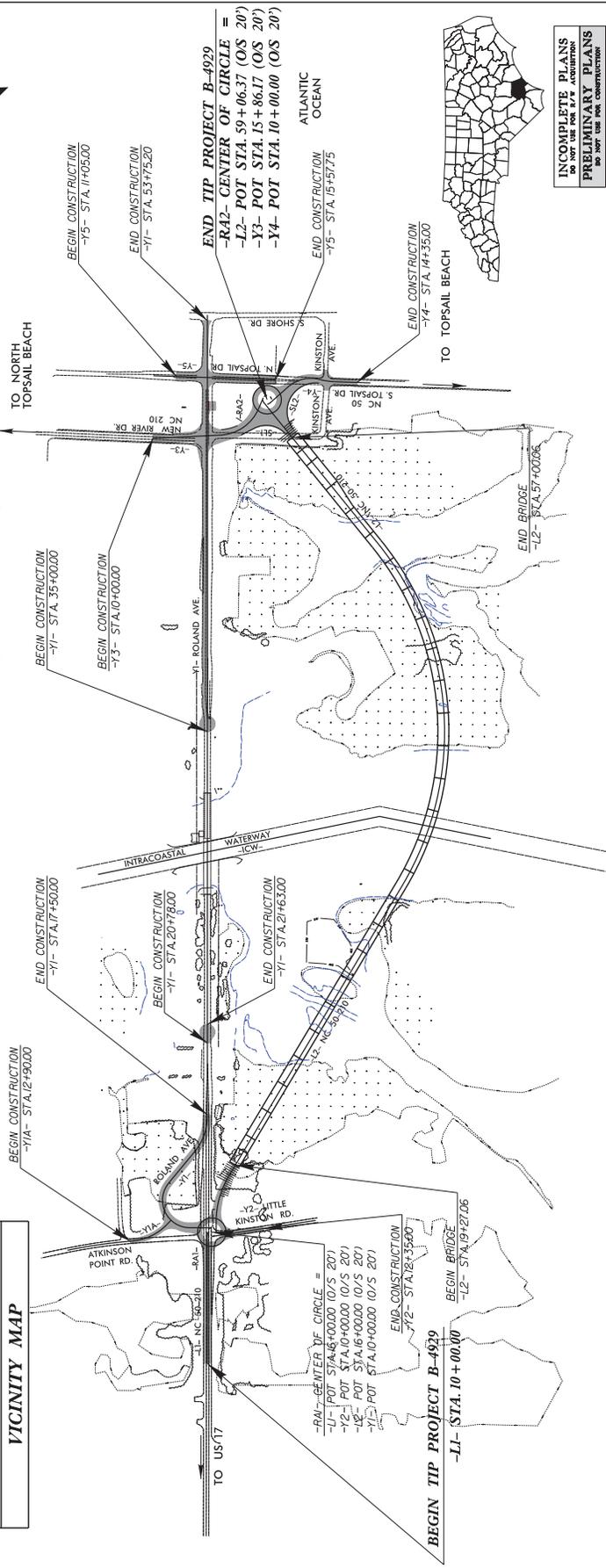
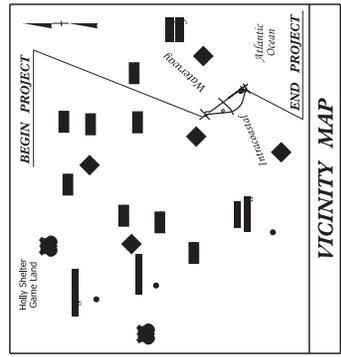
Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 1 of 18

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

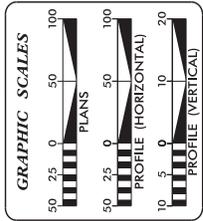
UTILITY ENVIRONMENTAL PLANS  
PENDER COUNTY

LOCATION: BRIDGE 16 OVER THE INTERCOASTAL WATERWAY ON NC-50-210  
TYPE OF WORK: RELOCATE POWER, TELEPHONE, WATER AND SEWER

ROW PLANS



INCOMPLETE PLANS  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION  
PRELIMINARY PLANS  
FOR THE USE OF CONSTRUCTION



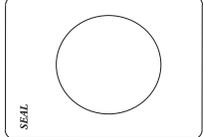
SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
UE-1	TITLE SHEET
UE-2 THRU UE-3	NEU PLAN SHEETS
UE-4	PROFILE SHEET

INDEX OF SHEETS

DESCRIPTION	TITLE SHEET
(1) TOWN OF SURF CITY (WATER AND SEWER)	NEU PLAN SHEETS
(2) JONES ONSLOW EMC INC. (POWER)	PROFILE SHEET
(3) CENTURYLINK (TELEPHONE)	
(4) CABLEVISION (CABLE TV)	
(5) FNC (GAS)	

WATER AND SEWER OWNERS ON PROJECT

- TOWN OF SURF CITY (WATER AND SEWER)
- JONES ONSLOW EMC INC. (POWER)
- CENTURYLINK (TELEPHONE)
- CABLEVISION (CABLE TV)
- FNC (GAS)



PREPARED IN THE OFFICE OF  
UTILITIES UNIT  
UTILITIES ENGINEER  
105 MAH SERVICES CENTER  
RALEIGH, NC 27669-4555  
PHONE (919) 739-4555  
FAX (919) 739-4555

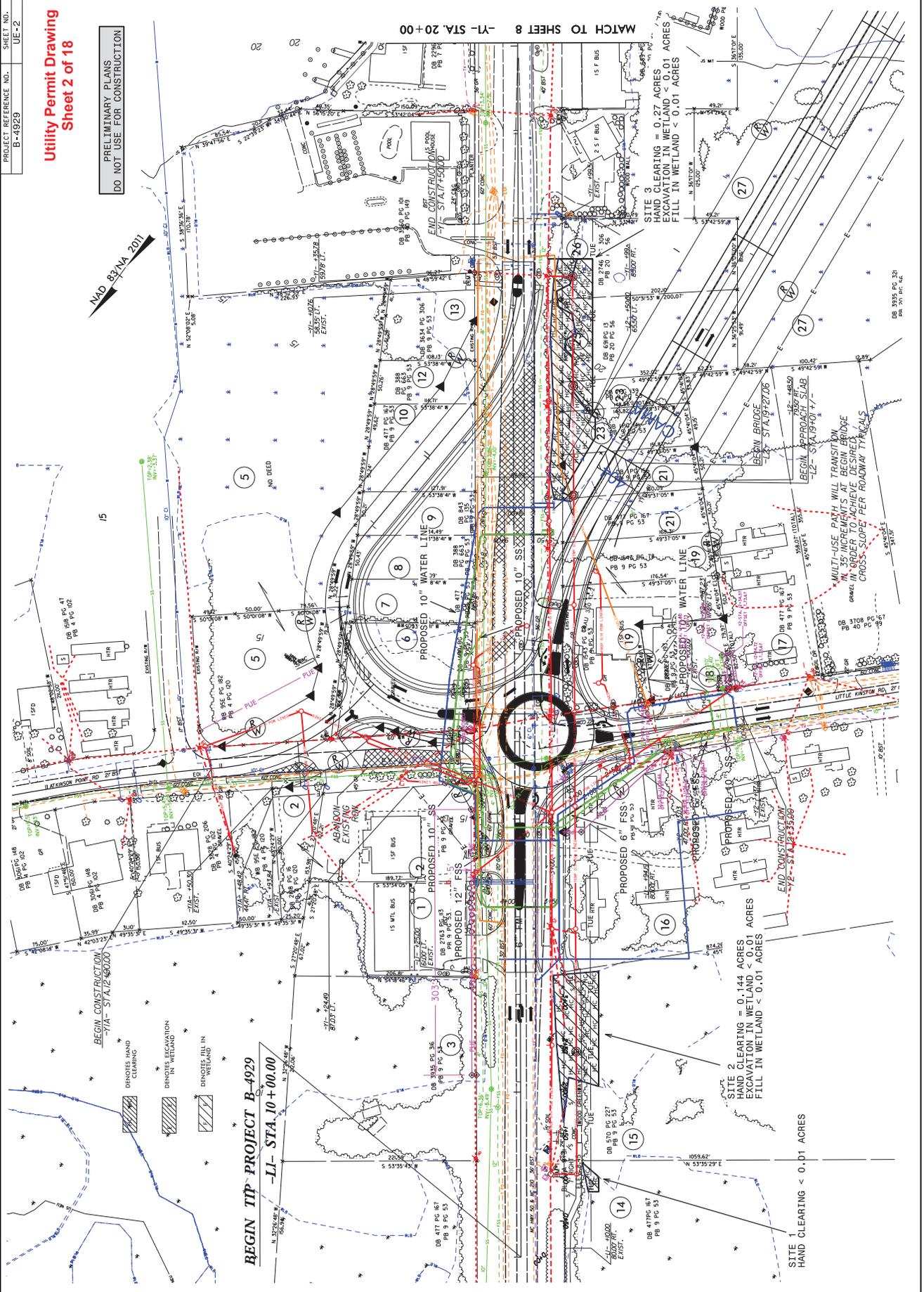
Roger Hamilton, P.E. UTILITIES SECTION ENGINEER  
Bo Hamphill, P.E. UTILITIES SQUAD LEADER PROJECT ENGINEER  
Kathie Merritt UTILITIES PROJECT DESIGNER

TIP PROJECT:

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929 SHEET NO. UE-2

Utility Permit Drawing Sheet 2 of 18

PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION



BEGIN TIP PROJECT B-4929 -LL- STA 10+00.00

SITE 2 HAND CLEARING = 0.144 ACRES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND < 0.01 ACRES FILL IN WETLAND < 0.01 ACRES

SITE 1 HAND CLEARING < 0.01 ACRES

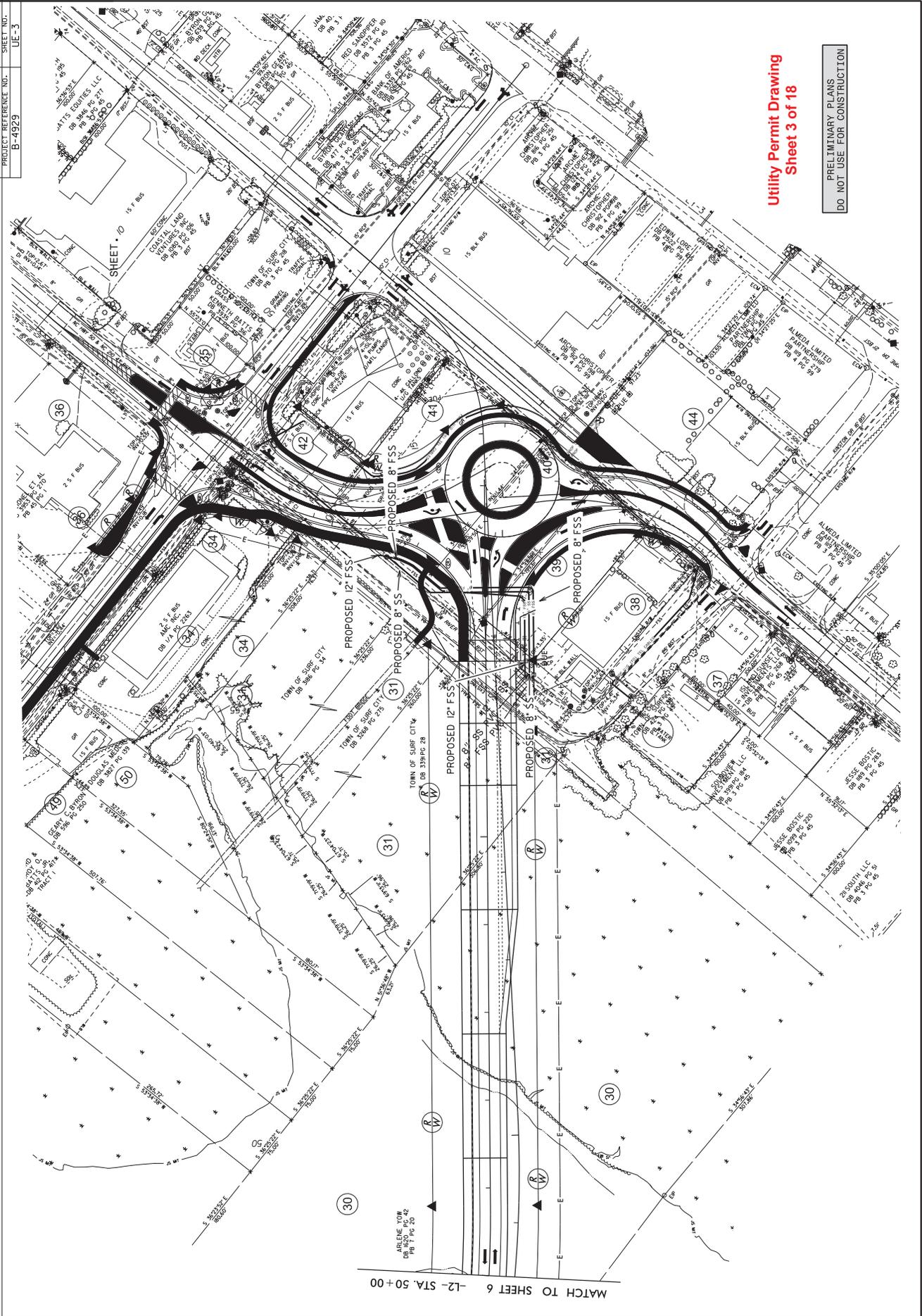
SITE 3 HAND CLEARING = 0.27 ACRES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND < 0.01 ACRES FILL IN WETLAND < 0.01 ACRES

MATCH TO SHEET 8 -YI- STA. 20+00

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4929 SHEET NO. UE-3

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 3 of 18

PRELIMINARY PLANS  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION



MATCH TO SHEET 6 -L2- STA. 50+00

2/3/2016

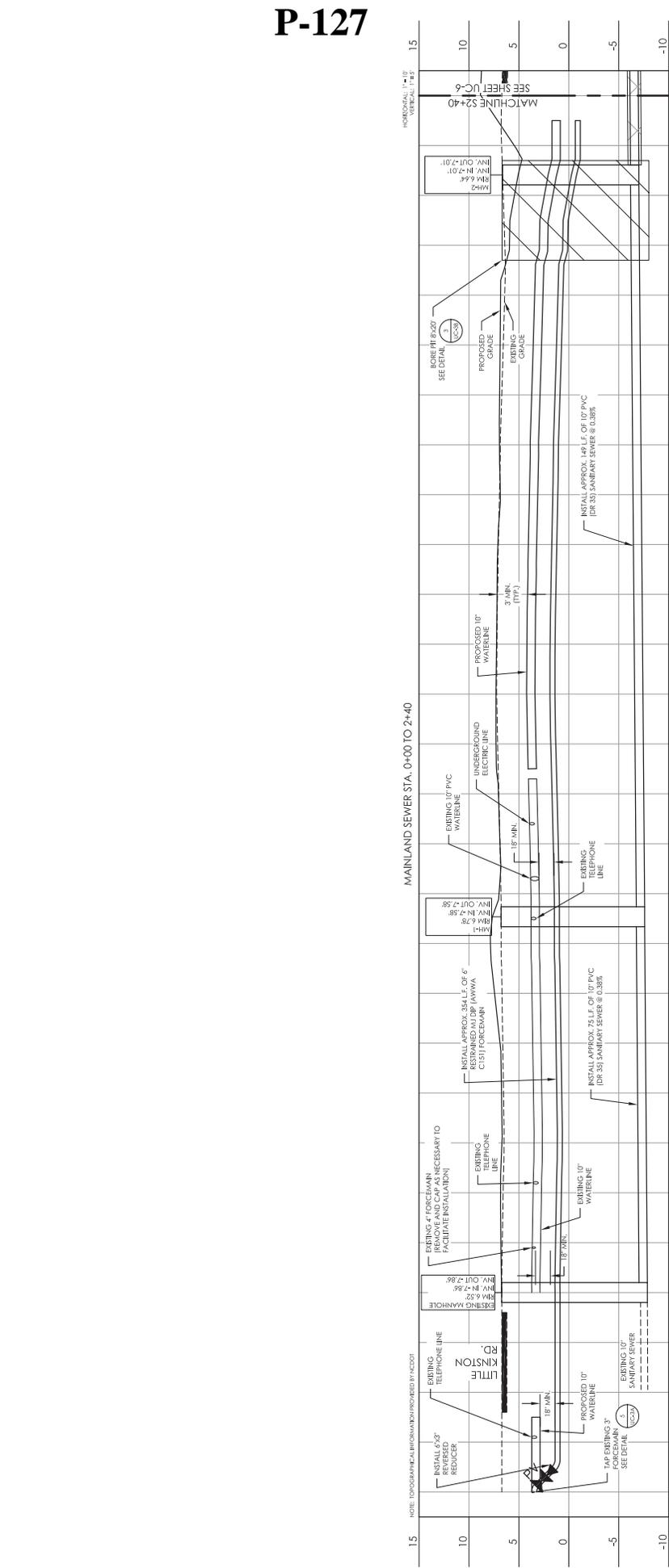
5/14/99

14-JAN-2016 10:53 AM C:\USERS\BROCK\BROCK and Narrative\B4929\UE-3\UE3-pst.dgn

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-5
DESIGNED BY:	JFC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JFC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JFC		
REVISIONS:			
OFFICE:	UTILITY DIVISION		
DEPARTMENT:	TRANSPORTATION		
PHONE:	(919) 256-6695	UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY	
FAX:	(919) 256-4151		

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 4 of 18

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

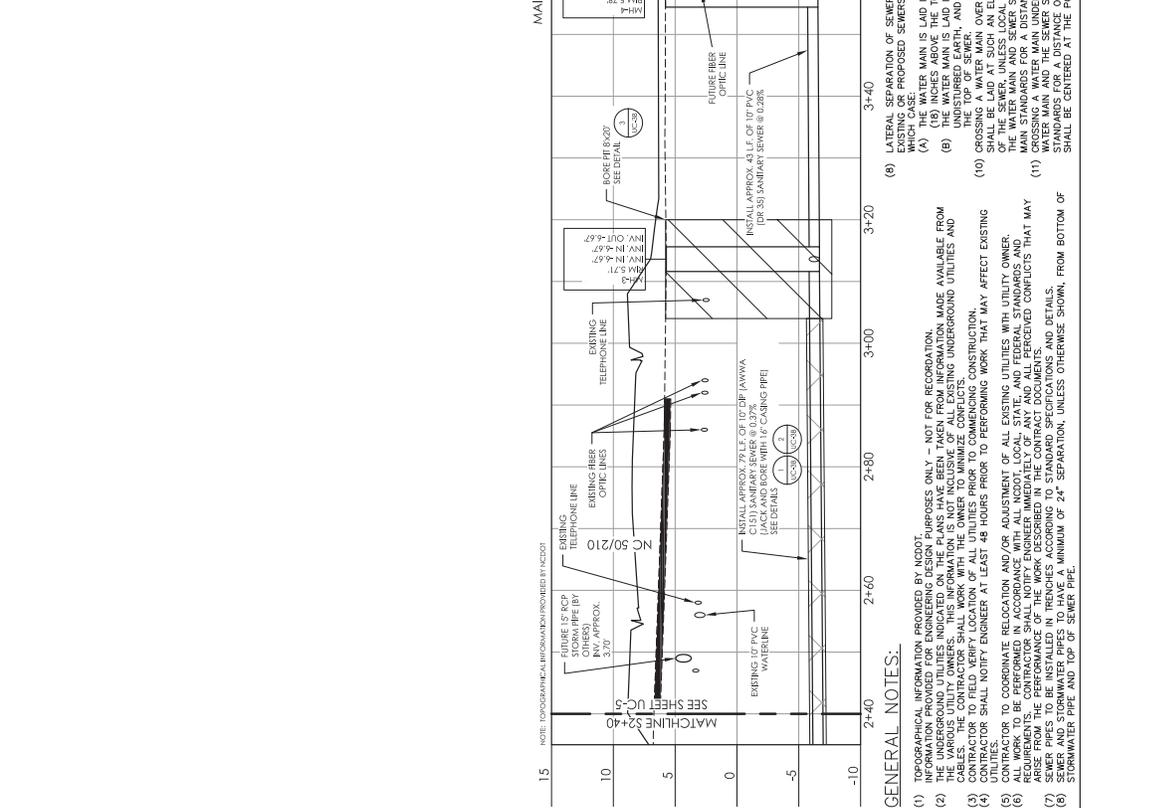


- GENERAL NOTES:**
- TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT.
  - INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
  - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATION AND DEPTH OF ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
  - ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NCDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY OCCUR DURING CONSTRUCTION.
  - SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
  - SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.
  - LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION -- IN WHICH CASE:
    - THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN A SEPARATE TRENCH, WITH THE ELEVATION ON THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
    - THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER.
  - CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
  - CROSSING A WATER MAIN UNDER A SEWER, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.
  - UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NCDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF ALL UTILITIES.
  - TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE AND FREE FLOW OF TRAFFIC THROUGH THE PROJECT.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
  - PROPOSED MANHOLE IRMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
  - ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS, ALL PROPOSED WATERLINES AND FORCE MAINS SHALL BE DIP (AWWA C151) WITH SUPPLY LINE.
  - UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-6
DESIGNED BY:	JPC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JPC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JPC		
REVISIONS:			
DATE:			
DEPARTMENT:			
TRANSPORTATION			
PHONE: (919) 250-6690		UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY	
FAX: (919) 250-4151			

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 5 of 18



GENERAL NOTES:

- TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT.
- INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATION AND DEPTH OF ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
- ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NCDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY OCCUR.
- SEWER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
- SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.

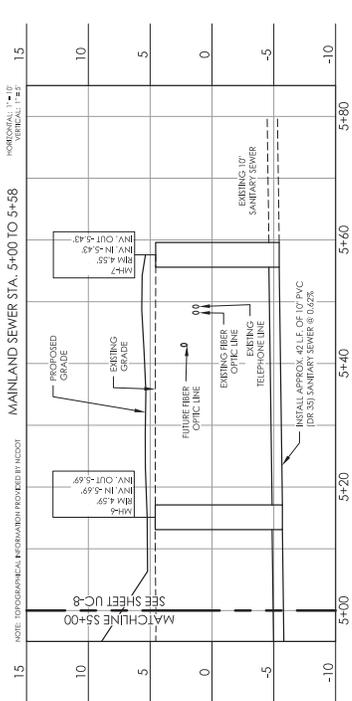
- LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION.
  - THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN A SEPARATE TRENCH, WITH THE ELEVATION ON THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
  - THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE WATER MAIN LOCATED AT ONE SIDE ON A BENCH OF THE TOP OF SEWER, AND WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER.
- CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
- CROSSING A SEWER UNDER A WATER MAIN, THE WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.
- UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NCDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
- PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
- ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
- ALL SUPPLY LINES SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-7
DESIGNED BY:	JPC		
DRAWN BY:	JPC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JPC		
REVISIONS:			
DATE:			
DEPARTMENT:			
TRANSPORTATION			
PHONE: (919) 709-6690			
FAX: (919) 250-4151			

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 6 of 18

# P-129



- (13) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.  
 (14) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.  
 (15) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NCDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES.  
 (16) TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO PROTECT THE WORK AREA.  
 (17) CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.  
 (18) PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.  
 (19) ALL MANHOLES SHALL BE MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.  
 (20) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.  
 (21) ALL SUPPLY LINES SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.  
 (22) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

- (8) LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION -- IN WHICH CASE THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET FROM THE SEWER. THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET FROM THE SEWER UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT SEPARATION. IN WHICH CASE BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING. THE WATER MAIN TO CROSS UNDER A SEWER, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.

- (1) TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT.  
 (2) INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY -- NOT FOR RECORDATION.  
 (3) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES.  
 (4) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.  
 (5) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.  
 (6) ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NCDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.  
 (7) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.  
 (8) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24\"/>

**GENERAL NOTES:**

NOTE: TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT

SEE SHEET UC-8

MATCHLINE 5+00

5+00

5+20

5+40

5+60

5+80

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

HORIZONTAL 1" = 40'

VERTICAL 1" = 10'

MAINLAND SEWER STA. 5+00 TO 5+58

PROPOSED GRADE

EXISTING GRADE

MARK IN 5.69  
MIN. OUT 5.69

MARK IN 5.43  
MIN. OUT 5.43

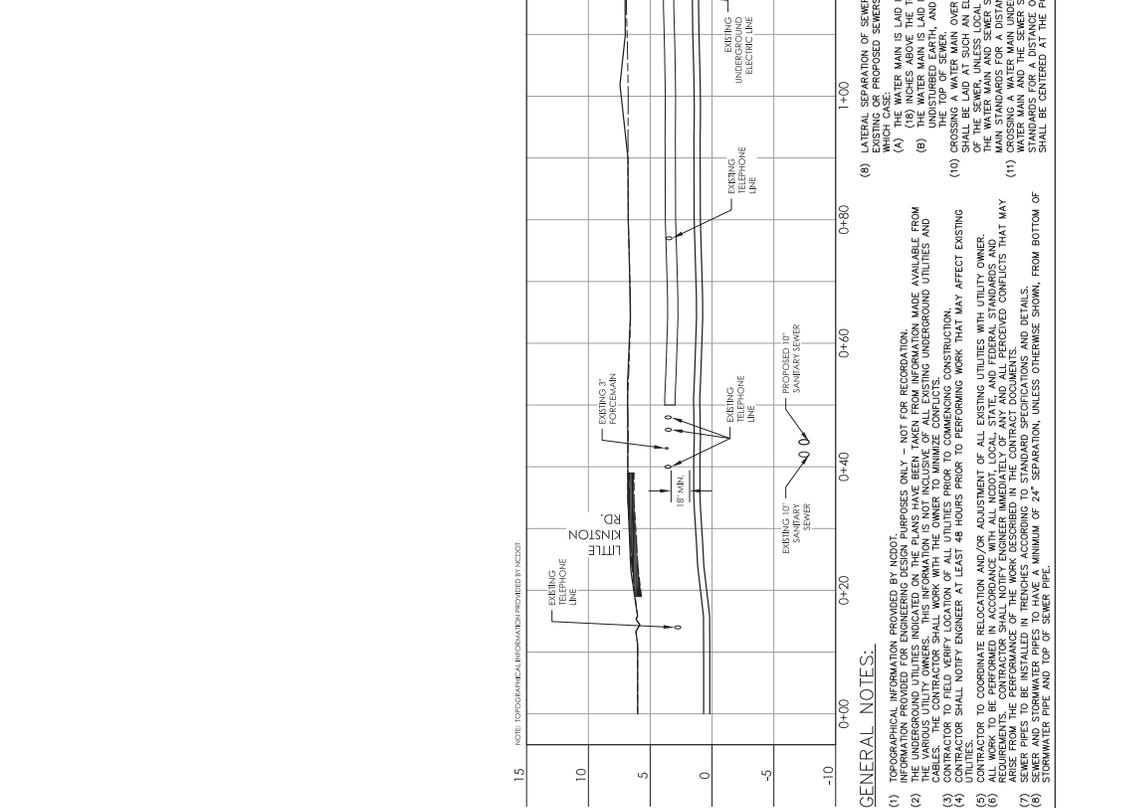
MARK

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-8
DESIGNED BY:	JFC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JFC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JFC		
REVISIONS:			
OFFICE:	UTILITY DIVISION		
DEPARTMENT:	TRANSPORTATION		
PHONE:	(919) 256-6690	UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY	
FAX:	(919) 256-4151		

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 7 of 18

MAINLAND FORCEMAIN STA. 0+00 TO 2+80



NOTE: TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT

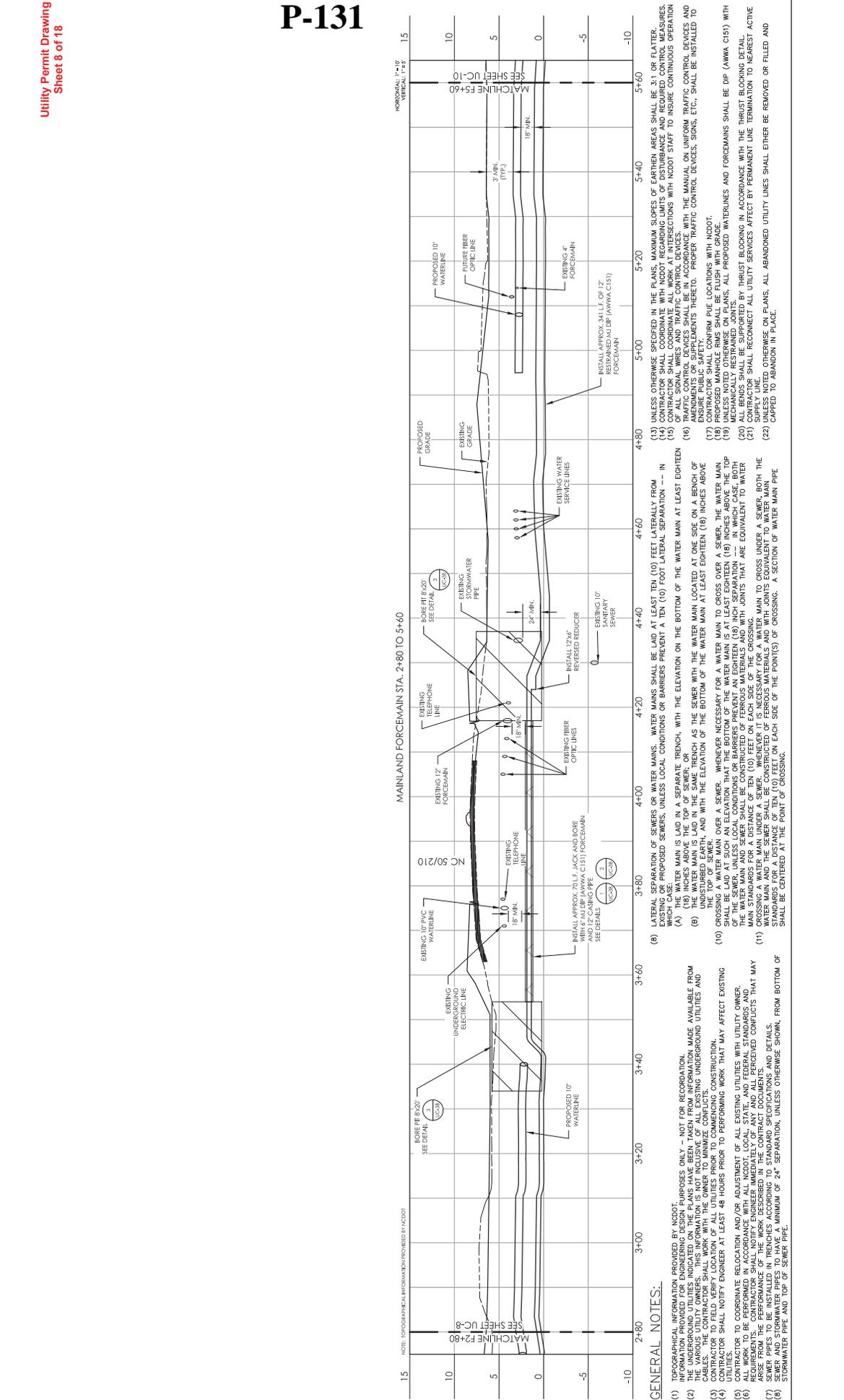
GENERAL NOTES:

- (1) TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT.
- (2) INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
- (3) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS BETWEEN UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS BETWEEN UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS BETWEEN UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES.
- (4) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
- (5) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
- (6) ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NCDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
- (7) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
- (8) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF MAINLAND FORCEMAIN AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.
- (9) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
- (10) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- (11) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- (12) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- (13) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
- (14) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- (15) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- (16) TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE AND OPEN ACCESS TO ALL ADJACENT TRAVELWAYS.
- (17) CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
- (18) PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
- (19) MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
- (20) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
- (21) SUPPLY LINE SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
- (22) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-9
DESIGNED BY:	JFC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JFC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JFC		
REVISIONS:			
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION			
PHONE: (919) 763-6690			
FAX: (919) 256-4151			
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY			

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 8 of 18

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION



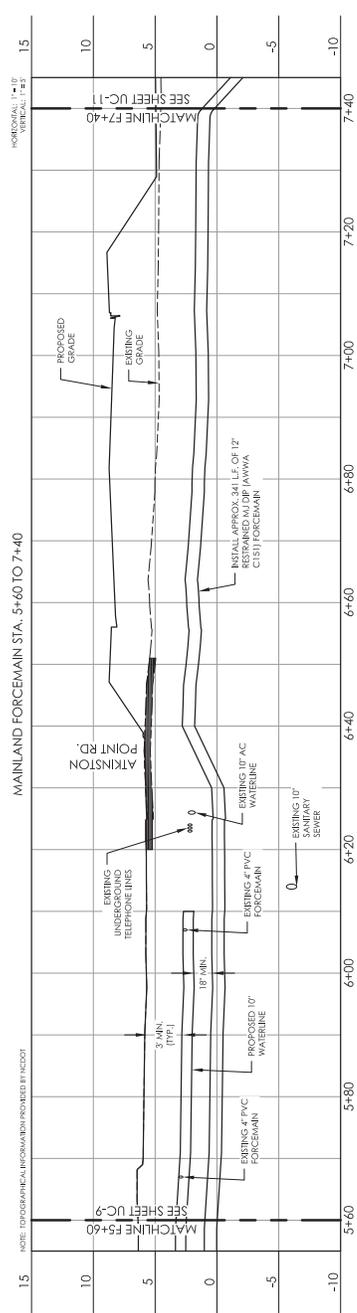
- GENERAL NOTES:**
- (1) TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT. INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY. NOT FOR RECORDATION.
  - (2) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS BETWEEN UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS BETWEEN UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES.
  - (3) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (4) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
  - (5) ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NCDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (6) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
  - (7) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.
  - (8) LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION -- IN WHICH CASE:
    - (A) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN A SEPARATE TRENCH, WITH THE ELEVATION ON THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
    - (B) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE WATER MAIN LOCATED AT ONE SIDE ON A BENCH OF THE TOP OF SEWER, AND WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER.
  - (9) CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
  - (10) CROSSING A SEWER OVER A WATER MAIN, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A SEWER TO CROSS UNDER A WATER MAIN, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.
  - (11) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
  - (12) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (13) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (14) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (15) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (16) TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS TO SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE AND UNINTERRUPTED TRAFFIC FLOW THROUGH THE PROJECT.
  - (17) CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
  - (18) PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
  - (19) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (20) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - (21) ALL SUPPLY LINES SHALL BE CONNECTED TO ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
  - (22) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-10
DESIGNED BY: JPC			
DRAWN BY: JPC			
CHECKED BY: WSS			
APPROVED BY: JPC			
REVISIONS:			
DATE:			
DEPARTMENT:			
TRANSPORTATION			
PHONE: (919) 256-6690			
FAX: (919) 256-4151			

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 9 of 18

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY

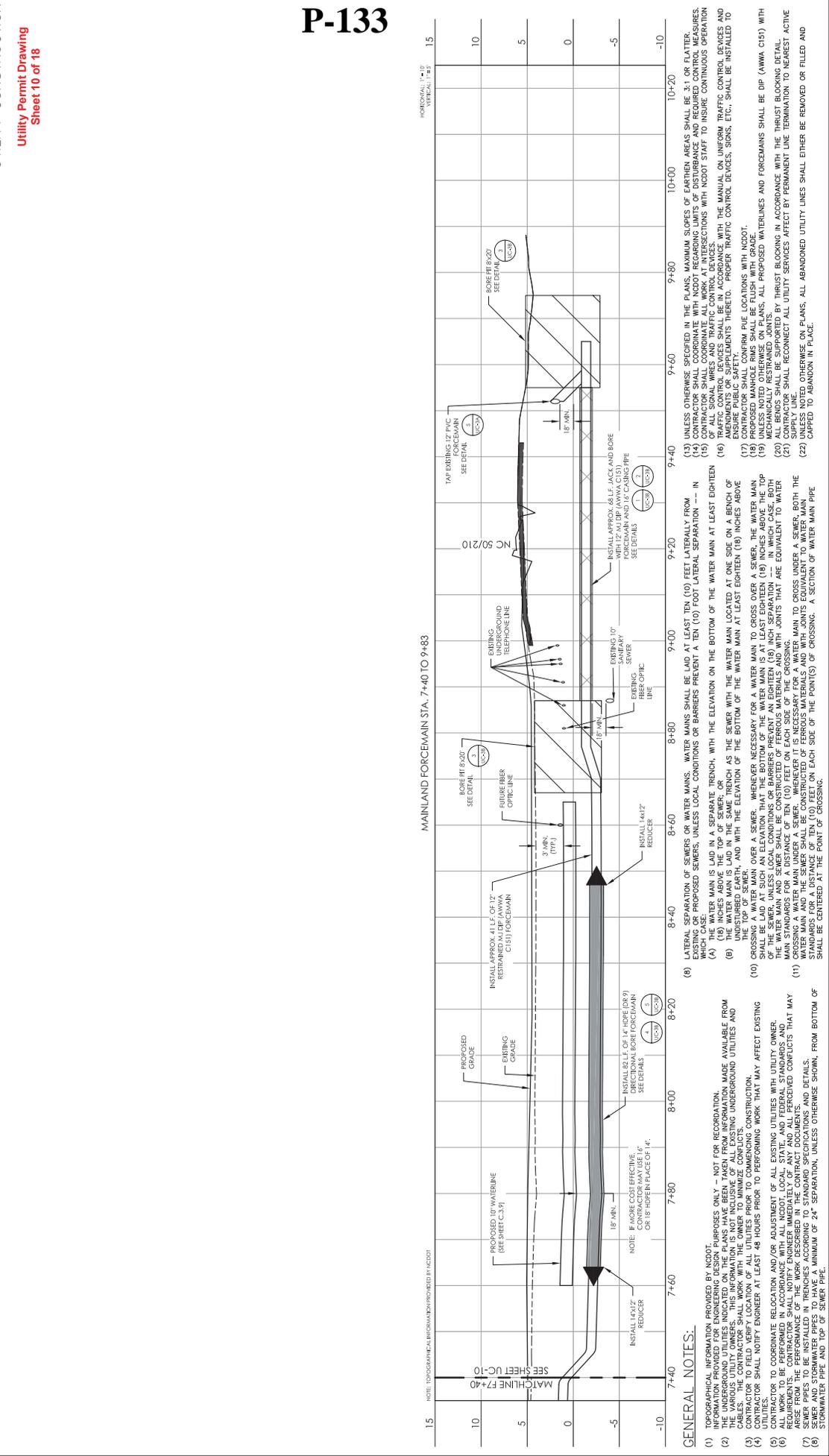


- GENERAL NOTES:**
- (1) TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT.
  - (2) INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
  - (3) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES.
  - (4) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (5) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
  - (6) ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NCDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS.
  - (7) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (8) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
  - (9) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.
  - (10) LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION -- IN WHICH CASE, THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN A SEPARATE TRENCH, WITH THE ELEVATION ON THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
  - (11) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER.
  - (12) CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHERE NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
  - (13) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
  - (14) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (15) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NCDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE OPERATIONS THEREO.
  - (16) CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
  - (17) PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
  - (18) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - (19) MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS, ALL PROPOSED WATERLINES AND FORCEMAINS SHALL BE DIP (AWWA C151) WITH MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
  - (20) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - (21) SUPPLY LINE SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
  - (22) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-11
DESIGNED BY:	JPC		
DRAWN BY:	JPC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JPC		
REVISED:			
STATE OF TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION			
PHONE: (512) 776-6600 FAX: (512) 256-4151			
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY			

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 10 of 18

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION  
PLANS ONLY



- GENERAL NOTES:
- (1) TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NDOT.
  - (2) INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
  - (3) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS BETWEEN UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES.
  - (4) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (5) CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
  - (6) ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS.
  - (7) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (8) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
  - (9) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF SEWER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.
  - (10) CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
  - (11) WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.
  - (12) CROSSING A WATER MAIN UNDER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS UNDER A SEWER, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
  - (13) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
  - (14) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (15) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTINUOUS OPERATION AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION.
  - (16) TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE PUE LOCATIONS WITH NDOT.
  - (17) CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NDOT.
  - (18) PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
  - (19) MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS, ALL PROPOSED WATERLINES AND FORCEMAINS SHALL BE 3IP (AWWA C151) WITH MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
  - (20) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - (21) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - (22) SUPPLY LINE SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
  - (23) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

7+40

7+60

7+80

8+00

8+20

8+40

8+60

8+80

9+00

9+20

9+40

9+60

9+80

10+00

10+20

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

-5

-10

15

10

5

0

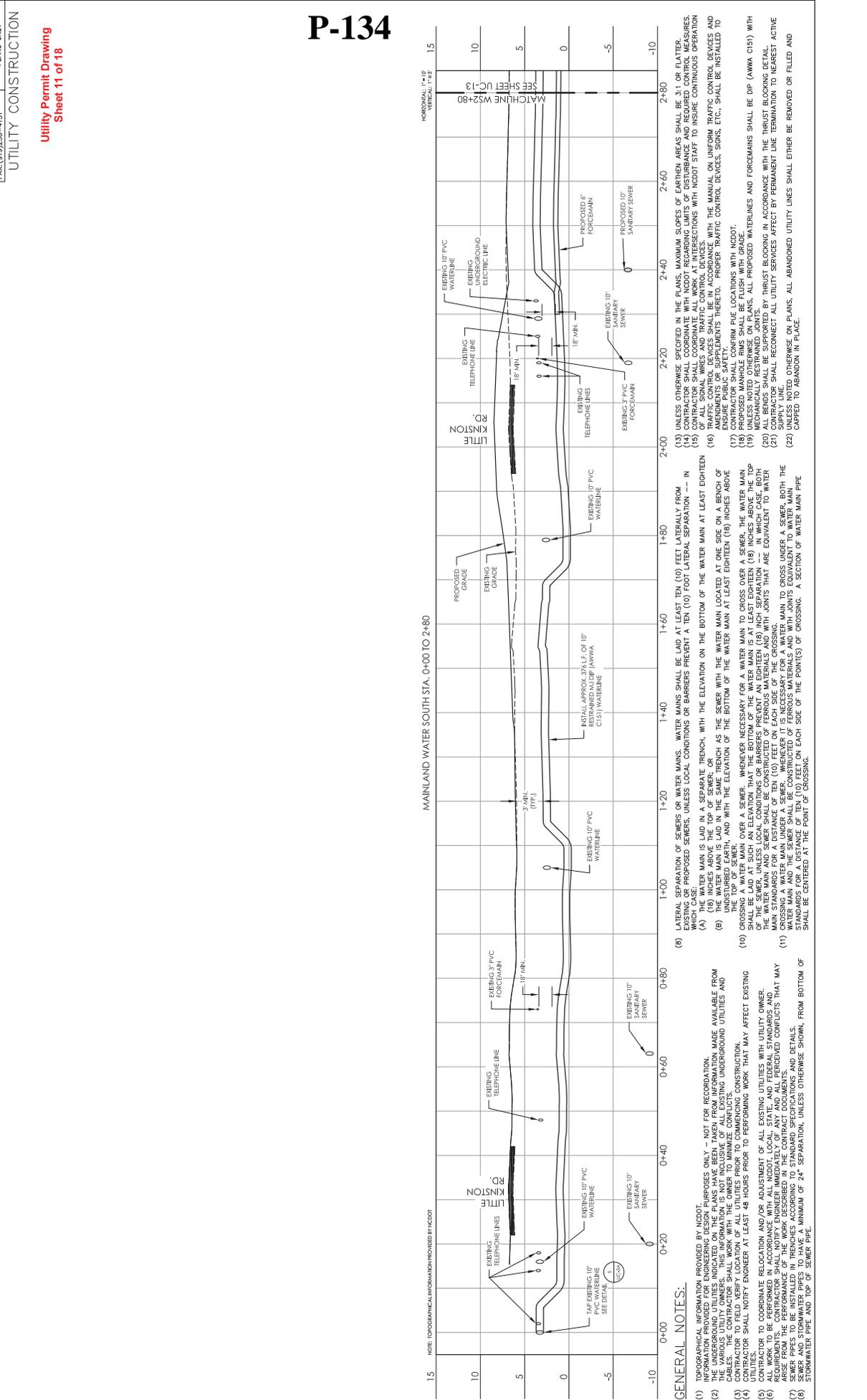
-5

-10

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-12
DESIGNED BY:	JFC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JFC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JFC		
REVISIONS:	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION PHONE: (919) 763-6690 FAX: (919) 256-4151		
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY			

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 11 of 18



NOTE: TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT

GENERAL NOTES:

- (1) TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT.
- (2) INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY -- NOT FOR RECORDATION.
- (3) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES.
- (4) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
- (5) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
- (6) ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NCDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
- (7) SEWER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
- (8) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.

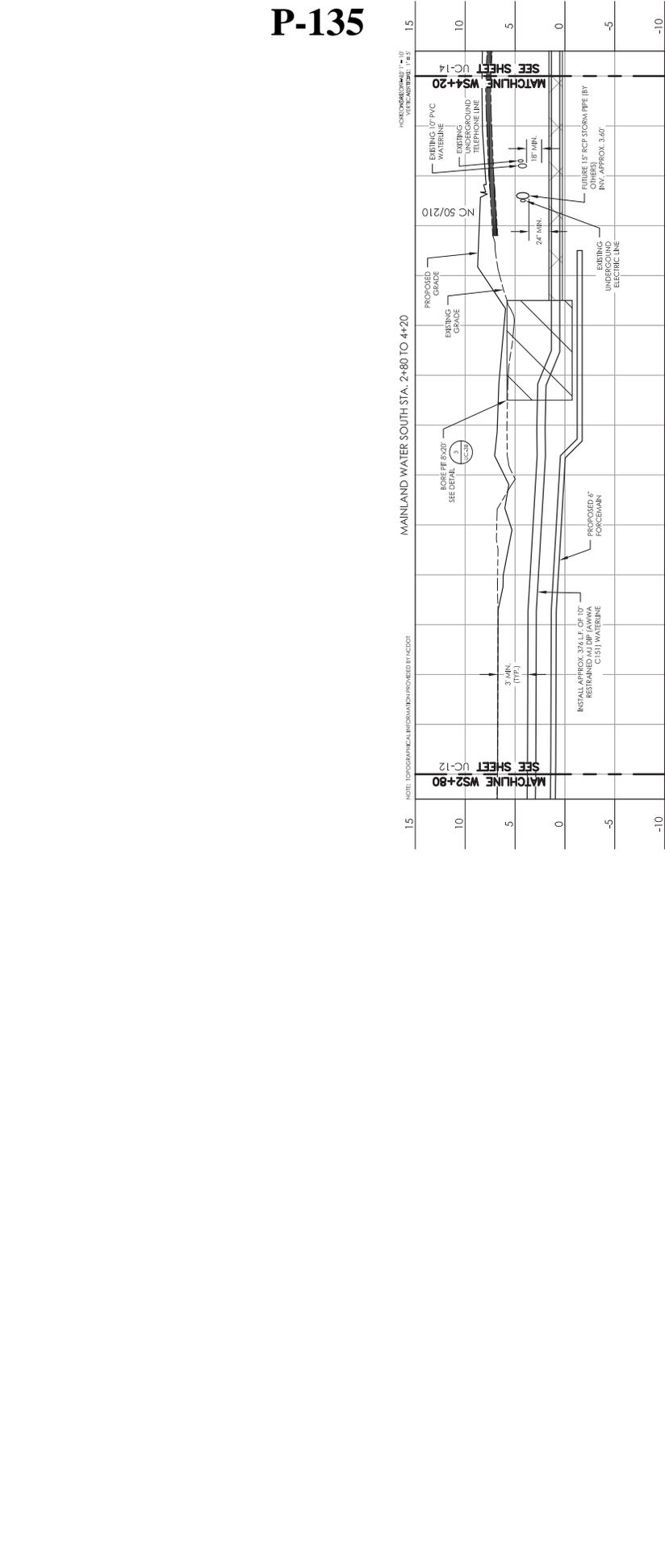
- (8) LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION -- IN WHICH CASE, THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER, WITH THE ELEVATION ON THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
  - (A) (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
  - (B) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE WATER MAIN LOCATED AT ONE SIDE ON A BENCH OF THE SEWER, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT AN EIGHTEEN (18) INCH SEPARATION, IN WHICH CASE, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
- (10) CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.

- (13) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
- (14) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NCDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES. WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NCDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
- (17) CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NCDOT.
- (18) PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
- (19) MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
- (20) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
- (21) SUPPLY LINE SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
- (22) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-13
DESIGNED BY:	JFC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JFC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JFC		
REVISIONS:	1. APPROVED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION PHONE: (919) 763-6695 FAX: (919) 256-4151		
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY			

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 12 of 18

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

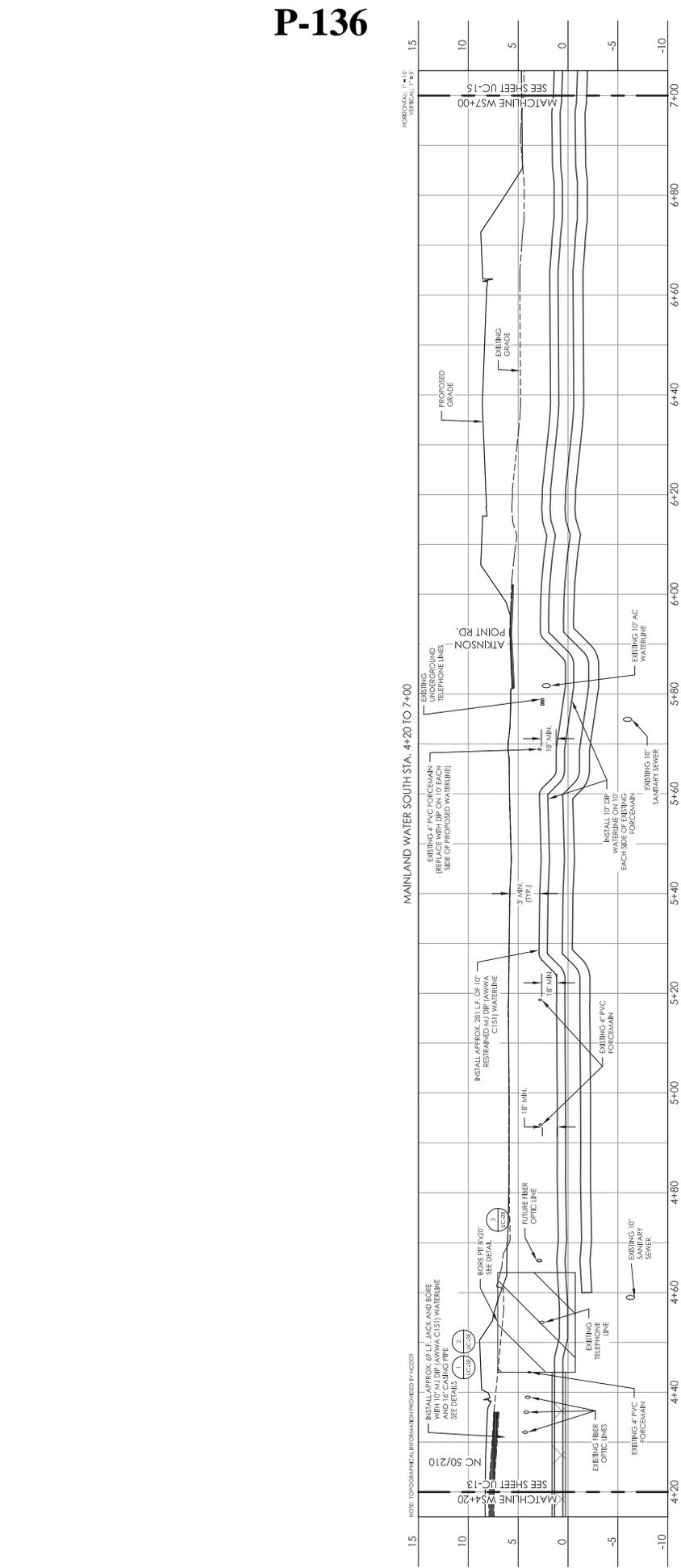


- GENERAL NOTES:**
- TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NDOT.
  - INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
  - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UTILITIES AND CABLES.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
  - ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
  - SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.
- LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION -- IN WHICH CASE, THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN A SEPARATE TRENCH, WITH THE ELEVATION ON THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
    - (A) (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
    - (B) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE WATER MAIN LOCATED AT ONE SIDE ON A BENCH OF THE TOP OF SEWER, AND WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER.
  - CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
  - CROSSING A SEWER OVER A WATER MAIN, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A SEWER TO CROSS UNDER A WATER MAIN, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.
  - UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING ANY WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NDOT.
  - PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
  - ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
  - ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - SUPPLY LINE SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
  - UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-14
DESIGNED BY:	JPC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JPC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JPC		
REVISIONS:			
MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION PHONE: (618) 779-6690 FAX: (618) 256-4151			
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY			

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 13 of 18

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION



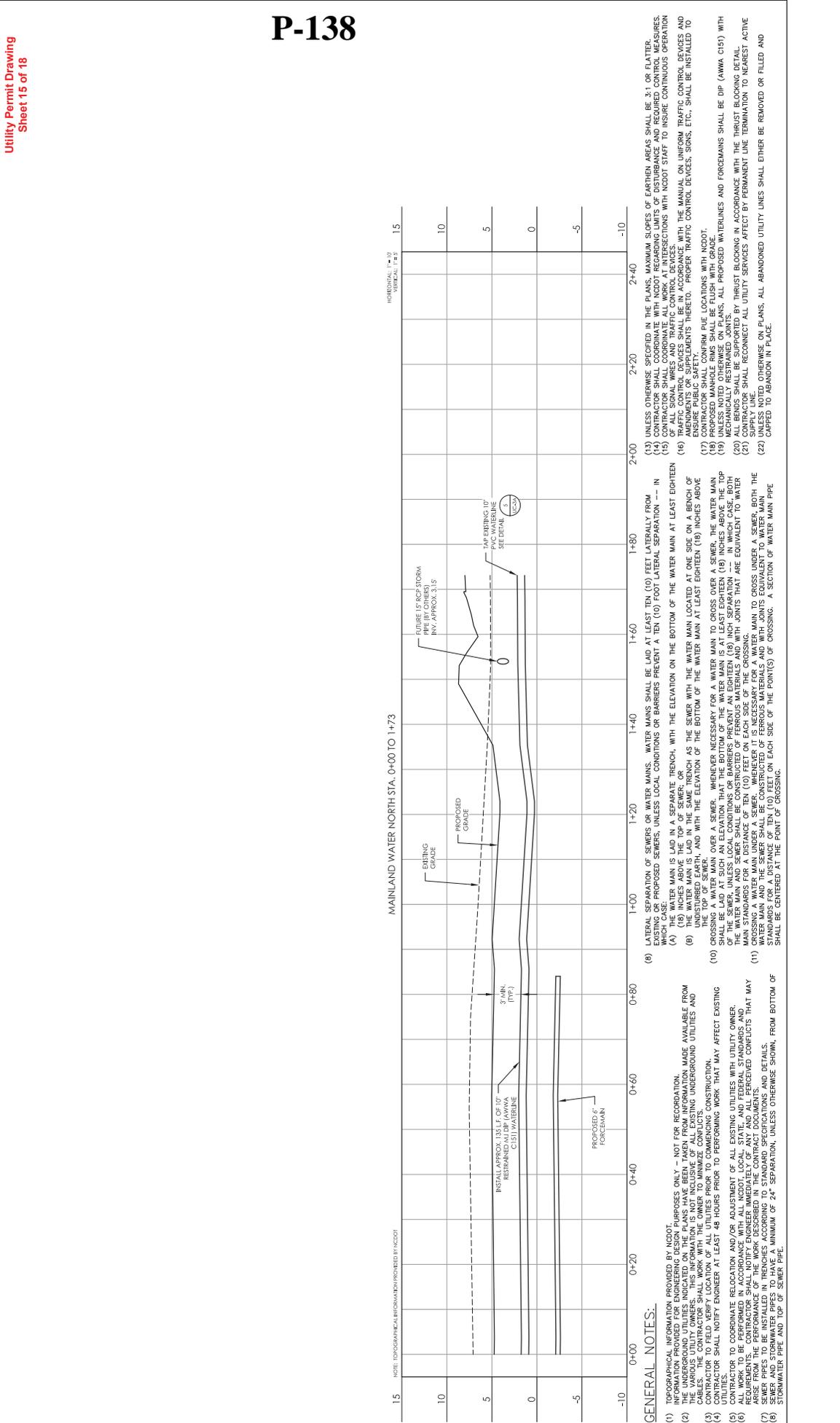
- GENERAL NOTES:**
- (1) TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NDOT.
  - (2) INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
  - (3) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES.
  - (4) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (5) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
  - (6) ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS.
  - (7) CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
  - (8) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
  - (9) SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.
  - (10) LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION --- IN WHICH CASE:
    - (A) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN A SEPARATE TRENCH, WITH THE ELEVATION ON THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR
    - (B) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE WATER MAIN LOCATED AT ONE SIDE ON A BENCH OF THE TOP OF SEWER, AND WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER.
  - (11) CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING.
  - (12) CROSSING A SEWER OVER A WATER MAIN, WHENEVER NECESSARY FOR A SEWER TO CROSS UNDER A WATER MAIN, THE WATER MAIN AND THE SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.
  - (13) UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
  - (14) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (15) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE OPERATING CONDITIONS.
  - (16) CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NDOT.
  - (17) PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
  - (18) CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
  - (19) MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
  - (20) ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
  - (21) SUPPLY LINE SHALL RECONNECT ALL UTILITY SERVICES AFFECT BY PERMANENT LINE TERMINATION TO NEAREST ACTIVE SUPPLY LINE.
  - (22) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.



PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4929	SHEET NO.	UC-16
DESIGNED BY:	JPC	PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWN BY:	JPC		
CHECKED BY:	WSS		
APPROVED BY:	JPC		
REVISED:	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION PHONE: (919) 709-6690 FAX: (919) 256-4151		
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS ONLY			

Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 15 of 18

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

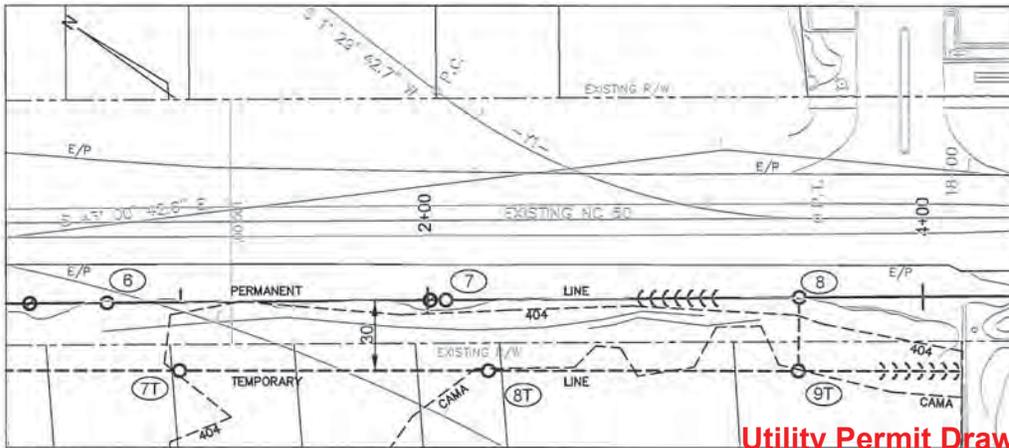
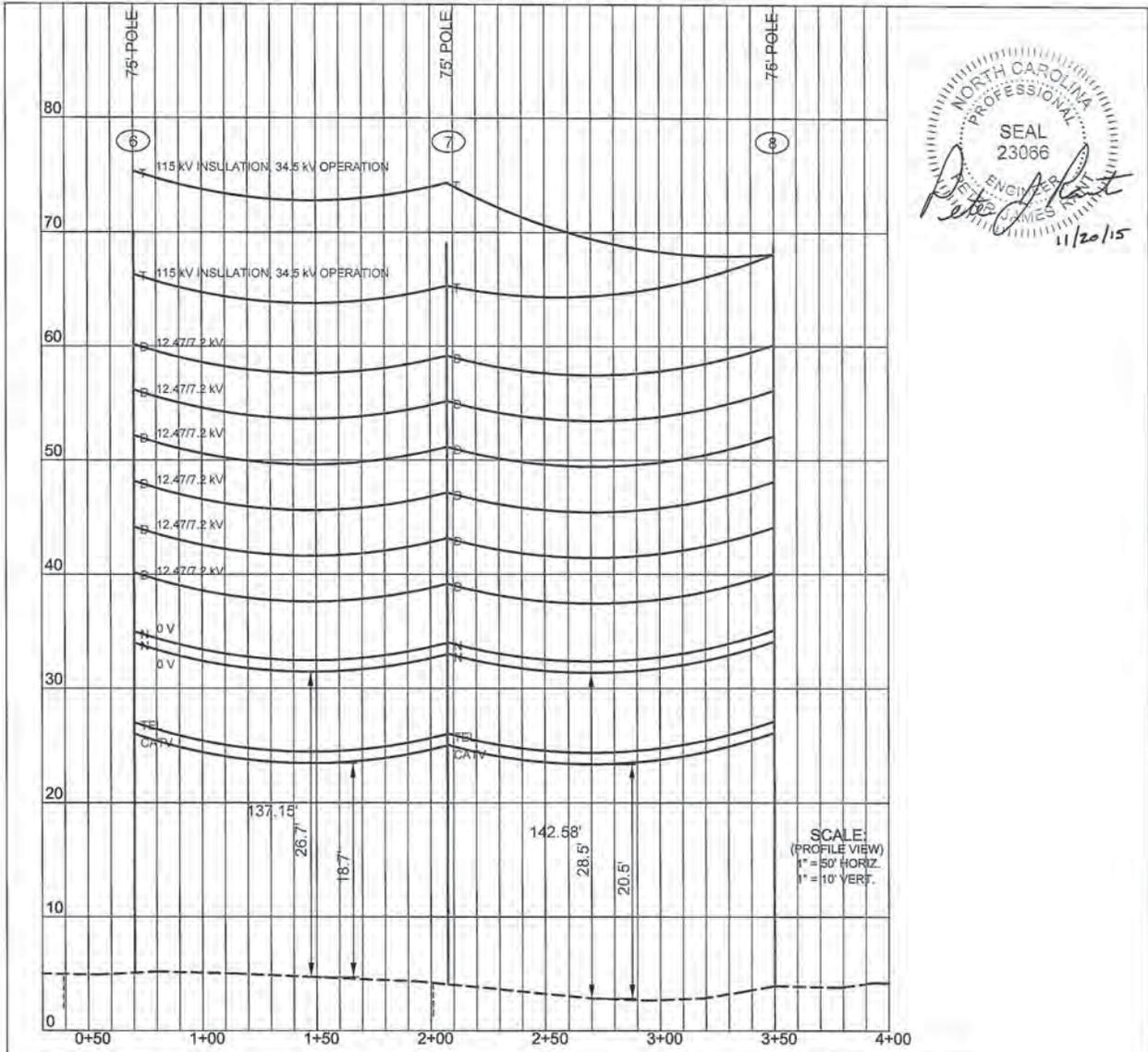


GENERAL NOTES:

- TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NDOT.
- INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY - NOT FOR RECORDATION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATION AND DEPTH OF ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND CABLES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE OWNER TO MINIMIZE CONFLICTS.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE RELOCATION AND/OR ADJUSTMENT OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITH UTILITY OWNER.
- ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL NDOT, LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL PERCEIVED CONFLICTS THAT MAY AFFECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
- SEWER PIPES TO BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHES ACCORDING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS.
- SEWER AND STORMWATER PIPES TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 24" SEPARATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, FROM BOTTOM OF STORMWATER PIPE AND TOP OF SEWER PIPE.

- LATERAL SEPARATION OF SEWERS OR WATER MAINS. WATER MAINS SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM EXISTING OR PROPOSED SEWERS, UNLESS LOCAL CONDITIONS OR BARRIERS PREVENT A TEN (10) FOOT LATERAL SEPARATION -- IN WHICH CASE, THE WATER MAIN SHALL BE LAID AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET LATERALLY FROM THE SEWER. (A) (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER; OR (B) THE WATER MAIN IS LAID IN THE SAME TRENCH AS THE SEWER WITH THE WATER MAIN LOCATED AT ONE SIDE ON A BENCH OF THE TOP OF SEWER, AND WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN AT LEAST EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF SEWER.
- CROSSING A WATER MAIN OVER A SEWER, WHERE NECESSARY FOR A WATER MAIN TO CROSS OVER A SEWER, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS THAT ARE EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE CROSSING. (A) (18) INCH SEPARATION OF THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT ALL TIMES. (B) IN EACH CASE, BOTH THE WATER MAIN AND SEWER SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF FERROUS MATERIALS AND WITH JOINTS EQUIVALENT TO WATER MAIN STANDARDS FOR A DISTANCE OF TEN (10) FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE POINT(S) OF CROSSING. A SECTION OF WATER MAIN PIPE SHALL BE CENTERED AT THE POINT OF CROSSING.
- UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS, MAXIMUM SLOPES OF EARTHEN AREAS SHALL BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE AND REQUIRED CONTROL MEASURES.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING WORK AT INTERSECTIONS WITH NDOT STAFF TO INSURE CONTINUOUS OPERATION OF ALL TRAFFIC SIGNALS.
- TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO. PROPER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN SAFE AND FREE FLOW OF TRAFFIC.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PUE LOCATIONS WITH NDOT.
- PROPOSED MANHOLE RIMS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH GRADE.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH NDOT REGARDING ALL PROPOSED WATERLINES AND FORCE MAINS SHALL BE DIP (AWWA C151) WITH MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED JOINTS.
- ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
- ALL BENDS SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY THRUST BLOCKING IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL.
- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS, ALL ABANDONED UTILITY LINES SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED OR FILLED AND CAPPED TO ABANDON IN PLACE.

# P-139



**Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 16 of 18**

**NOTES:**

- ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS SHOWN ARE 559.5 KCMIL AAAC DARIEN. SAG IS 167° F. FINAL WITH 220 FT. RULING SPAN.
- TELEPHONE AND CATV (BY OTHERS) ARE SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY. SAG IS ESTIMATED TO MATCH ELECTRICAL.
- TOPOGRAPHIC DATA PROVIDED BY NCDOT. NOT SURVEYED BY ENGINEER OF RECORD.
- MAXIMUM POLE DIAMETER AT GROUND LINE TO BE 5 FEET BASED ON INSTALLATION IN STEEL CASINGS.

**LEGEND:**

- PERMANENT ELECTRIC FACILITIES
- - - - - TEMPORARY ELECTRIC FACILITIES



<p>Engineering and Management Services LICENSE # P-1131 1616 E. Millbrook Rd. Suite 210 Raleigh, NC 27609 TEL: 919-256-5900 FAX: 919-256-5936</p>	REV. DATE DESCRIPTION											
	<table border="1"> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </table>											
<p>CLIENT PROJ. JONES ONSLOW EMC REF. NO. Jacksonville, N.C. POWER SERVICES PROJ. NO. Surf City Bridge Project B-4929 DATE: 11/20/2015 SCALE: 1" = 50' DRAWN BY: JWP CKD BY: HGB APPROV BY: RJR</p>	<p>DWG. NO. <b>1A</b></p>											



Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS									
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)					
1	L1-10+74 to L1-11+08	Power Lines															
2	L1-11+53 to L1-13+26	Power Lines/Pole		<0.01	<0.01			0.14									
3	L2-18+52 to L2-21+04	Power Line/Poles		<0.01	<0.01			0.17									
3	CAMA L-19+49 to L-21+04	Power Line/Poles		<0.01	<0.01			0.10									
TOTALS:				<0.01	<0.01			0.41									

There is excavation & fill in wetlands at L2-Sta. 18+60 for a pole that overlaps Roadway's impacts.

**Utility Permit Drawing  
Sheet 18 of 18**

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
PENDER COUNTY  
WBS - 40233.1.1 (B-4929)

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
<b>ROADWAY ITEMS</b>						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0000900000-N	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM INSPECTION VESSEL	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	3,100 CY		
0005	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0006	0063000000-N	SP	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0007	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	23,000 CY		
0008	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	12 CY		
0009	0194000000-E	SP	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	3,850 CY		
0010	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	6,850 SY		
0011	0248000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM PERMANENT INFILTRATION BASIN	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0012	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	360 TON		
0013	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	1,120 SY		
0014	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	2,316 LF		
0015	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	688 LF		
0016	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	92 LF		
0017	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	76 LF		
0018	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	679 LF		
0019	0996000000-N	350	PIPE CLEAN-OUT	3 EA		

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0020	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	1,000 CY		
0021	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	1,900 TON		
0022	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	119 TON		
0023	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (1-1/2")	5,250 SY		
0024	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	1,900 SY		
0025	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	4,710 TON		
0026	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	1,890 TON		
0027	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	1,630 TON		
0028	1525000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE SF9.5A	1,850 TON		
0029	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	520 TON		
0030	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	26 TON		
0031	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	230 CY		
0032	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	1,000 SY		
0033	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	170 CY		
0034	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	1,000 LF		
0035	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	2 EA		
0036	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	12 LF		
0037	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	3 CY		

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0038	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	51 EA		
0039	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	3.85 LF		
0040	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	3 EA		
0041	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	4 EA		
0042	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	6 EA		
0043	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	7 EA		
0044	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	13 EA		
0045	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	10 EA		
0046	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	3 EA		
0047	2407000000-N	840	STEEL FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.37	3 EA		
0048	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	1 EA		
0049	2535000000-E	846	***X *** CONCRETE CURB (9" X 18")	790 LF		
0050	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	560 LF		
0051	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	4,490 LF		
0052	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	1,450 SY		
0053	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMP	47 EA		
0054	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	220 SY		

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0055	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	1,720 SY		
0056	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 10' MULTIUSE PATH	2,440 SY		
0057	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 7" CONCRETE TRUCK APRON	420 SY		
0058	2766000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 32" CONCRETE BARRIER WITH MOMENT SLAB	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0059	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	287.5 LF		
0060	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	25 LF		
0061	3105000000-N	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTIONS	6 EA		
0062	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA		
0063	3165000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (350, TL-2)	1 EA		
0064	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA		
0065	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	2 EA		
0066	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	40 LF		
0067	3536000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, 48" FABRIC	328 LF		
0068	3542000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	27 EA		
0069	3548000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	10 EA		
0070	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL	370 LF		
0071	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	19 TON		

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0072	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	2,321	SY	
0073	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,235	LF	
0074	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	3	EA	
0075	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	81	EA	
0076	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	4	EA	
0077	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	40	EA	
0078	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	611	SF	
0079	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	320	SF	
0080	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	302	SF	
0081	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2	EA	
0082	4422000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SHORT TERM)	28	DAY	
0083	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	100	EA	
0084	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	20	EA	
0085	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	256	LF	
0086	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	540	DAY	
0087	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	250	LF	
0088	4510000000-N	SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	16	HR	
0089	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	130	EA	
0090	4590000000-E	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM FIXED OBJECT DELINEATION	50	LF	

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0091	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	125	EA	
0092	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	13,600	LF	
0093	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	4,900	LF	
0094	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	950	LF	
0095	4697000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS)	229	LF	
0096	4702000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 120 MILS)	126	LF	
0097	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	2,725	LF	
0098	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	90	EA	
0099	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)	20,400	LF	
0100	4805000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL, TYPE ** (II)	4	EA	
0101	4805000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL, TYPE ** (IV)	20	EA	
0102	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	28,030	LF	
0103	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	320	LF	
0104	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	100	LF	
0105	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	50	EA	
0106	4847000000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	11,920	LF	

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0107	4847110000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	260	LF	
0108	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	2,000	LF	
0109	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	100	LF	
0110	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	150	EA	
0111	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	34	LF	
0112	5326000000-E	1510	10" WATER LINE	763	LF	
0113	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	372	LF	
0114	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	2	EA	
0115	5552000000-E	1515	10" VALVE	3	EA	
0116	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	1	EA	
0117	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	7	EA	
0118	5666000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	2	EA	
0119	5691400000-E	1520	10" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	557	LF	
0120	5691500000-E	1520	12" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	827	LF	
0121	5709300000-E	1520	6" FORCE MAIN SEWER	481	LF	
0122	5709400000-E	1520	8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	680	LF	
0123	5709600000-E	1520	12" FORCE MAIN SEWER	1,250	LF	
0124	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	13	EA	
0125	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL, 4' DIA	69.4	LF	

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0126	5798000000-E	1530	ABANDON *** UTILITY PIPE (3")	236	LF	
0127	5798000000-E	1530	ABANDON *** UTILITY PIPE (4")	402	LF	
0128	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	835	LF	
0129	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	1,217	LF	
0130	5802000000-E	1530	ABANDON 10" UTILITY PIPE	1,104	LF	
0131	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	679	LF	
0132	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	4	EA	
0133	5835600000-E	1540	12" ENCASEMENT PIPE	133	LF	
0134	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	499	LF	
0135	5871700000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12" IN SOIL	119	LF	
0136	5871710000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12" NOT IN SOIL	13	LF	
0137	5871900000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 16" IN SOIL	449	LF	
0138	5871910000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 16" NOT IN SOIL	50	LF	
0139	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 10" INSERT VALVE	3	EA	
0140	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 12" INSERT VALVE	3	EA	
0141	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 12" PLUG VALVE	2	EA	
0142	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 3" INSERT VALVE	1	EA	
0143	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 4" INSERT VALVE	2	EA	

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0144	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 6" INSERT VALVE	2 EA		
0145	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 6" PLUG VALVE	2 EA		
0146	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 8" INSERT VALVE	1 EA		
0147	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM SALVAGE FIRE HYDRANT	2 EA		
0148	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM SALVAGE WATER METER	1 EA		
0149	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	17,625 LF		
0150	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	750 TON		
0151	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	505 TON		
0152	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	940 TON		
0153	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	23.5 ACR		
0154	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	900 LB		
0155	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	4.5 TON		
0156	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	470 LF		
0157	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	3,300 LF		
0158	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	420 CY		
0159	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	2,500 SY		
0160	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0161	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	3,540 LF		
0162	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	100 SY		

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0163	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	280	LF	
0164	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	260	LF	
0165	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	15	ACR	
0166	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	18	ACR	
0167	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	250	LB	
0168	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.75	TON	
0169	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	350	LB	
0170	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	10.25	TON	
0171	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	150	EA	
0172	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	12	EA	
0218	5325400000-E	1510	4" WATER LINE	8	LF	
0219	5571000000-E	1515	*** TAPPING VALVE (3")	1	EA	
0220	5571400000-E	1515	4" TAPPING VALVE	2	EA	
0221	5571600000-E	1515	6" TAPPING VALVE	2	EA	
0222	5572000000-E	1515	10" TAPPING VALVE	3	EA	
0223	5572200000-E	1515	12" TAPPING VALVE	2	EA	
<b>WALL ITEMS</b>						
0173	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (1)	786	SF	

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0174	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (2)	755 SF		
0175	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (3)	349 SF		
0176	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (4)	757 SF		

**STRUCTURE ITEMS**

0177	5260000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM AT STA 18+40.00 -L2-	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0178	5260000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM AT STA 57+76.00 -L2-	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0179	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ***** (38+13.81 -L2-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0180	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (38+13.81 -L2-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0181	8108000000-E	411	***_*** DIA DRILLED PIERS (4'-0")	10,716.7 LF		
0182	8108000000-E	411	***_*** DIA DRILLED PIERS (5'-0")	6,705.7 LF		
0183	8111000000-E	411	PERMANENT STEEL CASING FOR ***_*** DIA DRILLED PIER (4'-0")	3,518 LF		
0184	8111000000-E	411	PERMANENT STEEL CASING FOR ***_*** DIA DRILLED PIER (5'-0")	2,346 LF		
0185	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	2 EA		
0186	8113000000-N	411	SID INSPECTIONS	49 EA		

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0187	8114000000-N	411	SPT TESTING	86 EA		
0188	8115000000-N	411	CSL TESTING	49 EA		
0189	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	202,470 SF		
0190	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	169,397 SF		
0191	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (38+13.81 -L2-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0192	8265000000-E	430	54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	3,360.75 LF		
0193	8329000000-E	450	12" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	870 LF		
0194	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	13 EA		
0195	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	3,789 LF		
0196	8505000000-E	460	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	3,796.99 LF		
0197	8517000000-E	460	1'-***X ***** CONCRETE PARA- PET (2'-0" X 2'-6")	3,804.06 LF		
0198	8706000000-N	SP	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0199	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0200	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM AXIAL LOAD TEST NO 1	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0201	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM AXIAL LOAD TEST NO 2	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0202	8860000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLASTIC LUMBER FENDER BOARDS AT CHANNEL BENTS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0203	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 72" FLORIDA I-BEAM PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	7,175.37 LF		

County : Pender

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0204	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PEDESTRIAN RAILING	3,813.16	LF	

\*\*\*\*\* BEGIN SCHEDULE IA \*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\* ( 2 ALTERNATES ) \*\*\*\*\*

0205	8175000000-E	420	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	8,957.8		
<b>IA1</b>					CY	
0206	8224000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	5,417,195		
<b>IA1</b>					LB	
0207	8226000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED SPIRAL COLUMN RE- INFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	506,375		
<b>IA1</b>					LB	
0208	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum		L.S.
<b>IA1</b>						
0209	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 78" FLORIDA I-BEAM PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	8,882.8		
<b>IA1</b>					LF	

\*\*\* OR \*\*\*

0210	8175000000-E	420	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	9,090.5		
<b>IA2</b>					CY	
0211	8224000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	5,427,463		
<b>IA2</b>					LB	
0212	8226000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED SPIRAL COLUMN RE- INFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	506,105		
<b>IA2</b>					LB	
0213	8654000000-N	SP	DISC BEARINGS	Lump Sum		L.S.
<b>IA2</b>						
0214	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum		L.S.
<b>IA2</b>						
0215	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ASTM A1010 STRUCTURAL STEEL	Lump Sum		L.S.
<b>IA2</b>						
0216	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 78" FLORIDA I-BEAM PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	2,191.85		
<b>IA2</b>					LF	

\*\*\*\*\* END SCHEDULE IA \*\*\*\*\*